

PROJECT MANUAL



PENDER HIGH SCHOOL TOILET RENOVATIONS

5380 NC-53

BURGAU, NORTH CAROLINA 28425

BID DOCUMENTS

NOVEMBER 24, 2025



101 N. THIRD STREET
SUITE 500
WILMINGTON, NC 28401
PHONE : 910.790.9901

LS3P COMMISSION NUMBER : 7201-250372

This page intentionally left blank.

DOCUMENT 000107 – PROJECT DIRECTORY AND SEALS PAGES

ARCHITECTURE FIRM 101 N. Third Street Suite 500 Wilmington, NC 28401 910.790.9901	LS3P Associates Ltd. Corporate License #50417	
ARCHITECT 101 N. Third Street Suite 500 Wilmington, NC 28401 910.790.9901	Matt Bramstedt, AIA License #01497	 11/24/2025
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER Woods Engineering 254 North Front Street Suite 201 Wilmington, NC 28401 910.343.8007 NC COA #C-1806	Adam L. Sisk License #041563	
PLUMBING ENGINEER Cheatham Engineering & Associates 3412 Enterprise Dr. Wilmington, NC 28405 910.452.4210 NC COA #C-1073	Casey D. Gillman License #043164	

MECHANICAL ENGINEER Cheatham Engineering & Associates 3412 Enterprise Dr. Wilmington, NC 28405 910.452.4210 NC COA #C-1073	Kenneth Lynch License #17655	
ELECTRICAL ENGINEER Cheatham Engineering & Associates 3412 Enterprise Dr. Wilmington, NC 28405 910.452.4210 NC COA #C-1073	Mark A. Ciarrocca License #17593	

END OF PROJECT DIRECTORY AND SEALS PAGES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER & TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 000101 - PROJECT TITLE PAGE
- 000107 - PROJECT DIRECTORY AND SEALS PAGES
- 000110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 — PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- 01 - FRONT END TABLE OF CONTENTS (JULY 2021)
- 02 - INVITATION TO BID FOR PCS WEBSITE (NOVEMBER 2025)
- 03 - SECTION I - INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS (JULY 2021)
- 04 - SECTION II - BID FORM BONDS HUB AFFIDAVITS PCS
- 05 - SECTION III OWNER - CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT (JULY 2021)
- 06 - SECTION IV - MINORITY PARTICIPATION
- 07 - SECTION V - PCS REDUCED SCOPE GENERAL CONDITIONS- \$300K UP TO \$2,000,000 (APRIL 2021) (R2336812X7AD04)
- 071 - SECTION V - APPENDIX A - CONTRACTORS SALES TAX REPORT
- 072 - SECTION V - APPENDIX B - SEXUAL OFFENDER REGISTRY AND CRIMINAL BACKGROUND CK
- 073 - SECTION V - APPENDIX C - ALLOWANCE EXPENDITURE AUTHORIZATION AEA
- 074 - SECTION V - APPENDIX D-1 CHANGE PROPOSAL FORM (T&M)
- 075 - SECTION V - APPENDIX D-2 CHANGE PROPOSAL FORM (LUMP SUM)
- 080 - SECTION VI - MISCELLANEOUS FORMS TITLE PAGE
- 081 - SECTION VI - AFFIDAVIT E - MBE CONTRACT PAYMENTS
- 082 - SECTION VI - E-VERIFY AFFIDAVIT
- 083 - SECTION VI - 2025-2026 TRADITIONAL CALENDAR
- 084 - SECTION VI - CLOSE-OUT CHECKLIST - PCS
- 090 - BIDDER'S REQUEST FOR INFORMATION
- 090019 - ANTICIPATED PROJECT SCHEDULE

DIVISION 01 — GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 011000 - SUMMARY
- 012100 - ALLOWANCES
- 012300 - ALTERNATES
- 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
- 012500.1 - CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION FORM
- 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
- 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES
- 012900.2 - PAY APP SALES TAX FORM
- 012900.3 - NC MBE APPENDIX E
- 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
- 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
- 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
- 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- 013300.1 - DIGITAL DATA LETTER OF AGREEMENT REV01.2023
- 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
- 014200 - REFERENCES
- 014339 - MOCKUPS
- 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
- 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
- 017300 - EXECUTION
- 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 — EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 — CONCRETE

033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 — MASONRY

042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 — METALS

051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 — WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

060620 - DECORATIVE PLASTIC LAMINATE
061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 — THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING
079200 - JOINT SEALANTS
079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 — OPENINGS

081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS
087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 09 — FINISHES

092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092713.13 - EXTRUDED ALUMINUM TRIM PROFILES
092900 - GYPSUM BOARD
093013 - CERAMIC TILING
096623 - RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING
096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING
097200 - WALL COVERINGS
099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 — SPECIALTIES

101200 - DISPLAY CASES
101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE
102113.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS
102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 12 — FURNISHINGS

123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 22 — PLUMBING

220100 - BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS
224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS
224213.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS
224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES
224716 - PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

DIVISION 23 — HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230500 - HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

DIVISION 26 — ELECTRICAL

260000 - ELECTRICAL, BASICS
260500 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
260519 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING
260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES
260553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
262726 - WIRING DEVICES
265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 28 — ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

This page intentionally left blank.

Table of Contents

Invitation to Bid

Section I – Information for Bidders

Section II – Bid Form including:

Section II Attachments:

- Affidavit A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts
- Affidavit B – Intent to Perform Contract with Own Forces
- Affidavit C – Portion of the Work to be Performed by HUB Certified/ Minority Businesses
- Affidavit D – Good Faith Efforts
- Bid Bond

Section III – Owner – Contractor Agreement, Performance and Payment Bonds

Section III Attachments:

- Bond Forms- Performance Bond
- Bond Forms- Labor and Material Payment Bond

Section IV – Minority Business Participation

Section V – General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

- Appendix A- Contractor's Sales Tax Report
- Appendix B- Sexual Offender Registry and Criminal Background Check Certification Form
- Appendix C- Allowance Expenditure Authorization Form
- Appendix D-1- Change Proposal Form (Time and Materials or Unit Price)
- Appendix D-2- Change Proposal Form (Fixed Price)

Section VI – Miscellaneous Forms

- Affidavit E – MBE Documentation for Contract Payments
- E-Verify Form
- Traditional Calendars
- Close-Out Document Checklist

Forms to be distributed at Pre-Construction meeting as required (*not included in Project Manual*)

- Application for Waiver of Tipping Fees
- Issuance of Key (s)/ Card(s) to Contractors KEY/CARD-5
- Affidavit of Capital Improvement Form E-589ci, if project is a capital improvement

This page intentionally left blank.

INVITATION TO BID

Pender County Schools of North Carolina will receive bids from licensed General Contractors for Pender High School Restroom Renovations. Must be licensed in the state of North Carolina.

Bids will be due no later than **Thursday December 18, 2025 at 2:00 p.m., local time**. Deliver bids to Pender County Schools Operations Building, 965 Penderlea Hwy, Burgaw, NC 28425. Single Prime Lump Sum Bids will be considered. This project will be bid and awarded in accordance with G.S. 143-128 and G.S. 143-129, Formal Bidding Procedures.

Description of Project: The work involves the interior renovation of 4 grouped Boys and Girls restrooms, a staff toilet room, and water fountains. The work includes slab demolition for replacing and relocating toilet fixtures and piping, replacing toilet partitions and accessories, updating finishes, ceilings, mechanical grilles, electrical and light fixtures, and providing code compliant interior graphics / branding elements at the restroom entrances and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents. The work is to be conducted in phases over the spring and summer of 2026.

Electronic Documents - Complete plans, specifications, and contract documents can be obtained electronically on November 24, 2025. Go to <http://infoexchange.ls3p.com> and login using your e-mail address and "anonymous" as the password. Click on the Pender HS Restroom Renovations download link.

Plan Rooms:

Dodge Data & Analytics – www.construction.com

Carolinas Plan Room – www.carolinasplanroom.com

iSqFt + bidclerk – www.iSqFt.com

Bidders may also obtain a complete set of bidding documents beginning on **November 24, 2025** from: McGee Cadd Reprographics, 2527 S. 17th St., Wilmington, NC 28401, (910) 392-5500, e-mail: mcgee01@mcgee-cadd.com, upon the non-refundable payment of services charges.

A Pre-Bid Conference will be held on **Wednesday December 3, 2025 at 4:00 p.m., local time** at Pender High School, 5380 NC-53 West, Burgaw, NC 28425. Questions after that time shall be submitted in writing to the Design Consultant, Matt Bramstedt at LS3P Architects, 101 N 3rd Street, Suite 500, Wilmington NC 28401 mattbramstedt@ls3p.com.

Minority Participation: Bidders shall note that compliance with the Owner's Minority Participation Policy is applicable to this project. The bidder shall make good faith efforts, as defined in the bid specifications, to subcontract 10% of the dollar value of the single prime contract to businesses owned and controlled by minorities. Individuals who are minorities include women, Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans, and Asian-Indian Americans. Bidders are required to submit, along with the bid, information concerning minority business enterprises which will participate in the contract. The information will include: (1) name and address of each minority firm; (2) description of the work to be performed by each minority firm named; and (3) the dollar value of the work to be performed by each firm named. Bidders are required to submit along with the bid, specific documentation demonstrating that they made good faith efforts to meet established goals. A bid which fails to meet these requirements may be considered non-responsive.

Department of Transportation at <https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html> to search for Minority/Women Business Enterprises.

Bid security required is (5%) of the bid, in cash, certified check or Bid Bond.

Performance and Payment Bonds in the amount of (100%) of contract amount will be required.

Bids may not be withdrawn for (45) days after bid due date.

The Owner reserves the right to reject each and every bid and to waive informalities in bidding.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION I

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

I-1. SUBMISSION OF BIDS AND BID OPENING:

- A. Bids will be received in accordance with the Invitation to Bid. Bidders, or their representative, and other interested persons may be present at the opening of the Bids.
- B. The envelope containing the bid must be sealed and addressed to Pender County Schools Operations Building, 965 Penderlea Hwy, Burgaw, NC 28425. The outside of the envelope should also indicate the name of the Project, the name of the Bidder and the Bidder's North Carolina State Contractor's License Number.
- C. The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids. The time with respect to the bid will be the Eastern Time for the United States as maintained by the Time Services Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory: <http://www.usno.navy.mil/USNO/time/display-clocks/simpletime> . Bids will not be accepted after the time(s) set forth in the Invitation to Bid.

I-2. BIDDING DOCUMENTS:

- A. Bidding Documents include the Invitation to Bid, Information for Bidders, Bid Form, the Bid Security (if required), Affidavit's of Minority Participation and the Contract Documents, including any Addenda issued prior to receipt of bids. All requirements and obligations of the Bidding Documents are hereby incorporated by reference into the Contract Documents and are binding on the Successful Bidder upon award of the contract.
- B. Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents as designated in the Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit, if any, stated therein.
- C. Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids; neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant shall assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- D. The Owner in making copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms does so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work and does not confer a license or grant for any other use.

I-3. DEFINITIONS:

- A. THE BID:

A Bid is a complete and properly signed proposal to do the Work, or designated portion thereof, for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents and G.S. 143-128 and G.S. 143-129.

B. BASE BID:

The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which work may be added or deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids, if any.

C. ALTERNATES:

An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

D. HE/HIS:

The term He or His is not intended to be gender specific.

I-4. QUALIFICATION OF BIDDER:

- A. The Contractor must have been engaged in the performance of the type of work described in the Contract Documents for a period of no less than TWO years prior to submitting a bid.
- B. Prior to Contract award or within seven days of the Owner's request to do so, the successful Bidder shall be prepared to provide sufficient references from customers with contracts of similar or greater size and scope, and other proof showing to Owner's satisfaction that Contractor is sufficiently experienced and capable of properly performing its proposed Contract with the Owner. Low Bidders that have failed to successfully perform one or more previous contracts with Owner must provide at least three (3) such references in writing from projects performed subsequent to such low bidder's most recent nonperformance of a contract with the Owner. In addition to references, Contractor must demonstrate that his present organization, direct labor force and prior work experience is of adequate size and development to maintain responsible control of the project and to schedule, coordinate and perform the work in an expeditious manner and in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bidders, whether residents or nonresidents in North Carolina, will be required to show evidence of a valid North Carolina State Contractor's Licence Number before their bids will be considered.
- D. The Owner will consider, in determining the qualifications of a Bidder, his record in the performance of any contracts for construction work into which he may have entered with the Owner or with similar public or private bodies or corporations. The Owner expressly reserves the right to reject the bid of any Bidder if such record discloses that such Bidder, in the opinion of the Owner, has not properly performed such contracts or has habitually and without just cause neglected the payment of bills, or has otherwise disregarded his obligations to Subcontractors, material suppliers or employees.
- E. The Owner may make such investigation as they deem necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform the work, and the Bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such

information and data for this purpose as they may request. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of such Bidder, fails to satisfy the Owner that such Bidder is a responsive and responsible Bidder in accordance with N.C. Gen. Stat. 143-128 and 143-129, and the criteria set forth herein. The Owner may require AIA Document A305 Contractor's Qualification Statement (or equivalent). Conditional bids will not be accepted.

I-5. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS:

Each Bidder by submitting his Bid represents that:

- A. He has read and understands the Bidding Documents and his Bid is made in accordance therewith; and Bidder agrees to be bound by the terms and requirements set forth in the Bidding and Contract Documents;
- B. He has visited the site, has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed in accordance with Article I-9 herein, and has correlated his observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents;
- C. His Bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- D. He has the capability, in all respects, and the moral and business integrity, reliability, technical ability, financial resources, plant, management, superintendents, equipment and materials which will assure effective and efficient good faith performance in full compliance with the Contract Documents and with any and all schedules and Milestone and Completion dates required by the Owner. The Bidder acknowledges and represents in his estimating, planning and scheduling of the Work that the Contract Time has made allowances for normal inclement weather indigenous to the Project Site. The Bidder hereby certifies that the work shall be completed, in place, in full accordance with the Contract Documents, within the time limits specified.
 - i. He shall employ a competent superintendent who shall be in attendance on site during all construction activities for the execution of the work. The superintendent shall be approved by the Owner, and shall continue in that capacity on this project for the duration of the project, unless he ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll or the Owner otherwise agrees. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all communication given to the superintendent shall be binding as if given to the Contractor.
- E. He agrees that upon receipt of the Notice of Award, he will execute the Contract, and will deliver all bonds and proof of insurance coverage as required by the Bidding Documents.
- F. He agrees to execute the Contract within ten (10) business days from the date of Notice of Award, and in case he fails or neglects to appear within the specified time to execute the Contract, he will be considered as having abandoned the Contract, and any Bid Security accompanying this Proposal will be forfeited to the Owner by reason of such failure on the part of the Bidder.
- G. He has made a "good faith effort" to meet Pender County School's verifiable ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in the total value of the work. The

Bidder shall identify on its bid the minority businesses that it will use on the project. The Bidder shall submit along with the bid an affidavit listing the “good faith efforts” it has made pursuant to subsection (f) of G.S. 143-128.2 and the total dollar value of the bid that will be performed by the minority businesses. A bidder that performs all of the work under the contract with its own workforce may submit an affidavit to that effect in lieu of the aforementioned affidavit otherwise required under this subsection.

H. He has reviewed the General Conditions included in the Bidding Documents.

I-6. BID SECURITY:

- A. Each bid must be accompanied by (1) cash; or (2) a Cashier's Check or a Certified Check of the Bidder in an amount not less than 5% of the bid, made payable to the Owner; or (3) a bidder's bond on the Bid Bond Form provided herein or on a similar form which in every respect materially complies with said Bid Bond, in the amount of 5% of his bid. For purposes of this provision, the amount of the bid shall be the Base Bid. The bidder's bond shall be issued by a surety company licensed to conduct business in North Carolina and acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Said bid security is given as a guarantee that the Bidder will enter into a contract if awarded the work and, in the case of refusal or failure to so enter into said contract, the security shall be declared forfeited to the Owner. Such security shall be returned to all but the three lowest Bidders within three days after the opening of bids and the remaining security will be returned within 48 hours after the Owner and the successful Bidder have executed the Contract. If no Contract has been awarded or the bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of his bid within forty-five (45) days of the bid opening, the Bidder may withdraw his bid and request the return of his bid security. If, at the Owner's request, the Bidder agrees to extend and maintain his bid beyond the specified 45 days, his bid security will not be returned until the expiration of the period of extension.

I-7. FORFEITURE OF BID BOND:

The Successful Bidder, upon his failure or refusal to execute the Contract within ten (10) business days after he has received Notice of Award, shall forfeit to the Owner the security deposited with his bid in accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-129.

I-8. MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

It is the policy of the Owner to encourage the use of minority businesses in all school construction contracts and to have a verifiable goal of ten percent (10%) participation by minority businesses in the total value of the work. It is the intent of this policy that the Owner, as awarding authority for school construction projects, and all Contractors and Subcontractors performing the construction contracts awarded shall cooperate and in good faith do all things legal, proper, and reasonable to achieve the verifiable goal of ten percent (10%) participation. Each bidder will take specific actions to insure a good faith effort in the recruitment and selection of minority businesses including but not limited to:

SUBMITTED WITH BID:

- A. For bids that will include subcontracts: The Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed below, and submit with their bid an affidavit identifying which efforts were utilized. This affidavit is Affidavit A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts and is included as an attachment to Section I, Information to Bidders, and Section II, Bid Form.
1. **(10 pts)** Contact minority businesses that could reasonably be expected to submit a quote and that are known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notify them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
 2. **(10 pts)** Make the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or provide these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
 3. **(15 pts)** Break down or combine elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
 4. **(10 pts)** Work with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
 5. **(10 pts)** Attend prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
 6. **(20 pts)** Provide assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provide alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
 7. **(15 pts)** Negotiate in good faith with interested minority businesses and do not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
 8. **(25 pts)** Provide assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assist minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
 9. **(20 pts)** Negotiate joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
 10. **(20 pts)** Provide quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.
- B. For Bids that include work performed with its own workforce: A Bidder that performs all of the work under a contract with its own workforce may submit with their bid an affidavit to that effect in lieu of the affidavit mentioned in the previous subsection A. This affidavit is Affidavit B – Intent to Perform Contract with Own Forces and is included as an attachment to Section II, Bid Form.

NOTE: The Bidder must include either Affidavit A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts or Affidavit B – Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce with its bid. Failure to include either of these affidavits with the bid may result in declaring the bid non-responsive.

- C. Each Bidder shall identify on its bid the minority businesses that it will use on the project and the corresponding dollar value of the bid. Section II, Bid Form, provides space for the Bidder to enter this information.

SUBMITTED BY THE LOWEST RESPONSIBLE, RESPONSIVE BIDDER WITHIN 72 HOURS AFTER NOTIFICATION OF BEING LOW BIDDER

- D. An affidavit that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by the minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or greater than the verifiable ten percent (10%) goal. This affidavit is Affidavit C – Portion of the Work to be Performed by Minority Firms and is included as an attachment to Section II, Bid Form.
- E. Documentation of its good faith effort to meet the verifiable ten percent (10%) goal. The documentation must include evidence of all good faith efforts that were implemented, including any advertisements, solicitations, and evidence of other specific actions demonstrating recruitment and selection of minority businesses for participation in the contract. This affidavit is Affidavit D – Good Faith Efforts and is included as an attachment to Section II, Bid Form.

NOTE: The lowest responsible and responsive bidder must submit either Affidavit C – Portion of the Work to be Performed by Minority Firms or Affidavit D – Good Faith Efforts within 72 hours after notification of being low bidder. Failure to submit either of these affidavits within the time provided may result in declaring the bid non-responsive.

I-9. SITE CONDITIONS AND CONDITIONS OF THE WORK:

- A. Each bidder must acquaint himself thoroughly as to the character and nature of the work to be done. Each bidder furthermore must make a careful examination of the site of the work and inform himself fully as to the difficulties to be encountered in the performance of the work, the facilities for delivering, storing and placing materials and equipment, and other conditions relating to construction and labor.
- B. No plea of ignorance of conditions that exist or may hereafter exist on the site of the work, or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work, as a result of failure to make necessary investigations and examinations, will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the successful Bidder to fulfill in every detail all the requirements of the Contract Documents and to complete the work or the consideration set forth therein, or as a basis for any claim whatsoever.
- C. Insofar as possible, the Successful Bidder, in carrying out his work, must employ such methods or means as to not cause interruption of or interference with the work of the Owner or any separate contractor.

I-10. BIDDER'S QUESTIONS, ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATIONS:

- A. Bidders and Sub-bidders shall promptly notify the Design Consultant of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error which they may discover upon examination of the Bidding and

Contract Documents or of the site and local conditions. No interpretation of the meaning of the drawings, specifications or other contract documents will be made to any Bidder orally.

- B. Every request for such interpretation should be in writing addressed to the Design Consultant with a copy forwarded to the Owner.
- C. Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda to the Bidding Documents which, if issued, will be transmitted to all prospective Bidders (at the respective addresses furnished for such purposes) no later than three calendar days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Neither the Design Consultant nor the Owner will be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed documents. Failure of any Bidder to receive any such addenda or interpretation shall not relieve any bidder from any obligation under his bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the Contract Documents.
- D. Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his bid that he has received all Addenda issued, and he shall acknowledge receipt and inclusion in his proposal of all Addenda.
- F. The Design Consultant and a representative from Pender County Schools will be available at a Pre-Bid Conference to answer questions concerning the project. The date and time of the Pre-Bid Conference shall be determined in the Invitation to Bid. Questions after that time shall be submitted in writing to the Design Consultant.

I-11. SECURITY FOR FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE:

A. Performance and Payment Bonds:

The Successful bidder shall furnish a Performance Bond in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum as security for the faithful performance of this Contract and also a Labor and Material Payment Bond in an amount not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum, as security for the payment of all persons performing labor and furnishing materials under this Contract. The successful Bidder shall provide a Performance Bond and a Labor and Material Payment Bond, in accordance with State law and shall be delivered to the Owner no later than the date of execution of the Contract by the successful Bidder.

I-12. TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR NON-COMPLETION:

The time for completion of this Contract and liquidated damages for non-completion within the stipulated time shall be as fixed in the Bid Documents.

I-13. LOCATION OF WORK:

The site of the proposed work is on Owner owned property, public streets, easements and/or other right-of-ways, as shown on the drawings.

I-14. LIABILITY INSURANCE AND WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION:

The Successful Bidder will be required to maintain Commercial General Liability, Workmen's Compensation and other insurance in the amounts and under the terms stipulated in the Contract.

I-15. BIDDERS REFERRED TO LAWS:

- A. The attention of Bidders is called to the provisions of all Municipal, County, State and Federal laws, regulations, ordinances and resolutions, including but not limited to, (the Human Rights Ordinance; the Equal Opportunity, Small and Minority Business Enterprises and the Construction Safety Resolutions); as well as laws, regulations, ordinance resolutions and permits relating to obstructing streets, maintaining signals, storing and handling of explosives, affecting the Bidder, or his employees or his work hereunder in his relation to the Owner or any other person. The Bidder shall obey all such laws, regulations, ordinances, permits or resolutions controlling or limiting Contractors while engaged in the prosecution of work under this Contract.
- B. The provisions of this Contract shall be interpreted in accordance with the laws of North Carolina and in accordance with the laws, ordinances, regulations, permits and resolutions of local Municipalities and Pender County.

I-16. TAXES

All applicable Federal, State and Local Taxes shall be included in the Bidder's proposal. The successful bidder shall provide the Owner with documentation of North Carolina sales taxes paid for all purchases on the project in a form provided by the Owner and included as an attachment to this Section II, Bid Form.

I- 17. RIGHT TO REJECT BIDS:

The Owner expressly reserves the right to reject any or all bids, to waive any informalities or irregularities in the bids received, and to accept that bid which in its judgment, best serves the interest of the Owner.

I-18. EQUAL PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. Whenever possible, the Design Consultant shall specify in the plans the required performance and design characteristics for materials as required by N.C. Gen. Stat. § 133-3. When it is impossible or impractical to specify the required performance and design characteristics for materials, the Design Consultant may use a certain brand, make, manufacturer, article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type construction by name, make or catalog number to convey the general style, type, character and standard of quality of the article desired. Unless specifically stated to the contrary, any Bidder may, with Owner approval, use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Design Consultant is equal to that specified considering quality, workmanship, economy of operation, durability, suitably for the purpose intended, and acceptability for use on the project. Such requests must be submitted five (5) days prior to bid opening date. Approval by the Owner prior to bid opening will be in the form of an Addendum to the Specifications issued to all prospective Bidders indicating that the additional makes or brands appear to be equivalent to those specified. Nothing in this paragraph is intended to restrict or inhibit free and open competition on school system projects.
- B. The Bidder may request approval for substitutions after award of the Contract in accordance with the provisions of Article 4.15 of the General Conditions.

I-19. PREPARATION AND SUBMITTAL OF BID:

- A. Bids shall be submitted utilizing the Bid Form as bound herein as Section II, or otherwise provided with the Contract Documents, and shall be complete in every respect. The total bid amount shall be entered in words and figures in the space provided. Where applicable, the unit price or lump sum items, and their extensions, shall be entered in figures in the respective columns provided for each bid item. All entries shall be typewritten or printed in ink. The signatures of all persons shall be in longhand. Any entry of amount that appears on the face of the bid to have involved an erasure, deletion, white-out and/or substitution or other such change or alteration, shall show by them the initials of the person signing the bid and the date of the change or alteration. A failure to comply with this requirement may be cause for disqualification of the bid.
- B. For Unit Price bids, in the event of any discrepancies between the unit prices and the extensions thereof or the total bid amount, the unit prices shall govern. For Lump Sum bids, in the event of a discrepancy between the bid amount in writing and that in figures, the written value shall govern.
- C. Bids shall not contain any restatement or qualifications of work to be done, and alternate bids will not be considered unless called for. No oral bids or modifications will be considered.
- C. Each single-prime bid shall identify the major subcontractors, including but not limited to the contractors selected to perform the site, mechanical, electrical and plumbing portions of the work, and the subcontractors' respective bid prices for the work.

I-20. MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID:

- A. A Bidder may withdraw his bid from consideration if such bid was based upon a mistake as provided in North Carolina General Statute 143-129.1.
- B. Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of bids, any bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving bids at the place designated for receipt of bids.
- C. Withdrawn bids may be resubmitted up to the time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with this Information for Bidders.
- D. Bid security, if any is required, shall be in an amount sufficient for the bid as modified or resubmitted.

I- 21. DETAILED BID BREAKDOWN:

If the Owner directs, the Bidder shall provide a detailed breakdown of his bid acceptable to the Owner. In addition to verifying accounting requirements, the breakdown may be used by the Owner to determine whether the Bidder has grossly misjudged the requirements of any area. Failure to provide the requested detailed breakdown may result in rejection of the Bid.

I- 22. AWARD OF CONTRACT:

The contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder taking into consideration quality, performance, and the time specified in the bids for the performance of the contract.

- A. The lowest single prime bidder shall be determined by the aggregate amount of the unit prices set forth in the Bid, if work is bid on a unit price basis, or the aggregate amount of the Base Bid, plus any Alternates selected by the Owner. Bids will be received and awarded according to state law.
- B. A Responsive Bidder shall mean a Bidder who has submitted a bid which conforms, in all material respects, to the Bidding Documents.
- C. A Responsible Bidder shall mean a Bidder who has the capability, in all respects, to perform fully the contract requirements and the moral and business integrity and reliability which will assure good faith performance. In determining responsibility, the following criteria will be considered:
 - 1. The ability, capacity and skill of the Bidder to perform the contract or provide the service required;
 - 2. Whether the bidder can perform the contract or provide the service promptly, or within the time specified, without delay or interference;
 - 3. The character, integrity, reputation, judgment, experience and efficiency of the Bidder;
 - 4. The quality of performance of previous contracts or services. For example the following information will be considered:
 - a. The administrative and consultant cost overruns incurred by Owners on previous contracts with Bidder,
 - b. The Bidder's compliance record with contract general conditions on other projects,
 - c. The submittal by the bidder of excessive and/or unsubstantiated extra cost proposals and claims on other projects,
 - d. The Bidder's record for completion of the work within the Contract Time or within Contract Milestones and Bidders compliance with scheduling and coordination requirements on other projects,
 - e. The Bidder's demonstrated cooperation with the Owner or the Design Consultant and other contractors on previous contracts,
 - f. Whether the work performed and materials furnished on previous contracts was in accordance with the Contract Documents;
 - 5. The previous and existing compliance by the Bidder with laws and ordinances relating to contracts or services;

6. The sufficiency of the financial resources and ability of the Bidder to perform the contract or provide the service;
 7. The quality, availability and adaptability of the goods or services to the particular use required;
 8. The ability of the Bidder to provide future maintenance and service for the warranty period of the contract;
 9. Whether the Bidder is in arrears to the Owner on debt or contract or is a defaulter on surety to the Owner;
 10. Whether the Bidder has demonstrated a good faith effort to use M/WBE's as subcontractors;
 11. Such other information as may be secured by the Owner having a bearing on the decision to award the contract, to include, but not limited to:
 - a. The ability, experience and commitment of the Bidder to properly and reasonably plan, schedule, coordinate and execute the Work,
 - b. Whether the Bidder has ever been debarred from bidding or found ineligible for bidding on any other projects.
- D. The purpose of the above is to enable the Owner in its opinion, to select the lowest responsible bidder. The ability of the low Bidder to provide the required bonds will not of itself demonstrate responsibility of the Bidder.
- E. The Owner reserves the right to require from the Bidder: (1) submissions of references, within seven days of bid opening, to include a listing of previous and current projects and (2) financial statements indicating current financial status, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, by a CPA licensed to do business in North Carolina, (3) AIA Document A305 Contractor's Qualification Statement and (4) any other information deemed necessary in order to establish the responsiveness and responsibility of the bidder.
- F. The Owner reserves the right to defer award of this contract for a period of forty-five (45) days after the due date of bids. During this period of time, the Bidder shall guarantee the prices quoted in his bid.

I- 23. FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT REQUIREMENTS:

1. When the Design Consultant and the Owner find the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, they will approve a final Certificate of Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their observations and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor, and noted in said final Certificate, is due and payable, except for an amount mutually agreed upon for any work remaining incomplete or uncorrected for which the Owner is entitled a credit under the Contract Documents. If the Design Consultant and the Owner find the Work to be incomplete or unacceptable, the costs of reinspections shall be paid by the Contractor.

2. Final Payment shall not be made to the Contractor until all of the required project close-out documents, as listed on the Close-Out Document Checklist, have been submitted and approved.

END OF SECTION I - INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

SECTION II

BID FORM

FOR: Pender High School Restroom Renovations
Design Team Project number: 7201-250372

TO: Pender County Schools
Operations Building
965 Penderlea Hwy
Burgaw, North Carolina 28425

FROM: _____
BIDDER

ADDRESS

CITY

STATE

ZIP

PHONE

FAX

EMAIL ADDRESS

1. **BASE BID PROPOSAL:**

Having become completely familiar with the local conditions affecting the cost of work at the place where work is to be executed, and having carefully examined the site conditions as they currently exist, and having carefully examined the Bidding Documents prepared by LS3P Architects and titled **Pender High School Restroom Renovations** dated November 24, 2025 together with any addenda to such Bidding Documents as listed hereinafter, the undersigned hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, transportation and other facilities as necessary and/or required to execute all of the work described by the aforesaid Bidding Documents for the lump sum consideration of: (Bidder shall write in the amount of the base bid here)

_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

Total of Allowances _____ \$ 25,000

Total Base Bid _____

said amount being hereinafter referred to as the Total Base Bid or Total Base Bid Proposal.

2. ALTERNATES:

The undersigned proposes to perform alternates for stated additions to or deductions from the Base Bid. Additions and deductions shall include any modifications of work or additional work that undersigned may be required to perform by reason of the acceptance of any alternate. (Bidder shall write in the amounts for the alternates listed below)

ALTERNATE NO. 1A, 1B, 1C, 1D: Electric, Domestic Water Heaters

Adjust Base Bid by [ADDING or DELETING] _____
_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

ALTERNATE NO. 2: Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Flooring

Adjust Base Bid by [ADDING or DELETING] _____
_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

ALTERNATE NO. 3: North Corridor Wall Scope of Work

Adjust Base Bid by [ADDING or DELETING] _____
_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

3. SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING

Bidders are requested to identify below the names of major subcontractors, including but not limited to contractors selected to perform the site, mechanical, electrical and plumbing portions of the work, and the subcontractors' respective bid prices for the work. This information is requested to be submitted at bid time.

Name of Subcontractor	Amount of Bid

4. BID BREAKDOWN: [Note: on renovation projects add this note: Section Intentionally Omitted]

For the Owner's accounting purposes only, the following Base Bid cost breakdown is provided. It is agreed upon that this information will not be used for any decisions to determine the award of this Contract. This information is required of all applicable Contractors. (Bidder shall write in the amounts for the category breakdown listed)

Category Breakdown	Amount
Site Work/Civil Costs	
New Building Construction Costs	
Renovation Building Construction Costs	
TOTAL (equal to base bid amount)	

[Note: edit items above and below for specific project. Include only those items that are applicable]

Site Work/Civil Costs (as used in the above breakdown) are defined as all Division 2 costs, and all site utility costs 5'-0" outside the building line. Renovation Costs (as used in the above breakdown) are defined as all costs associated with the Work on or within an existing building. General, electrical, mechanical, and plumbing cost shall be included in each of the above cost categories.

5B. ALLOWANCES

Total Base Bid includes all cash allowances listed below. Unused amounts will be credited to the Owner by Change Order at the end of the project.

Owner Allowance	\$ 25,000

TOTAL OF ALLOWANCES: \$ 25,000.00

6. SCHEDULE / WORKING HOURS

The following dates shall be adhered to unless modified by written agreement between Owner and Contractor, and executed as a Change Order to the Contract.

Notice to Proceed: Contract Activities	February 16, 2026
Notice to Proceed: Construction Activities on Site	February 16, 2026
Substantial Completion:	August 7, 2026
Final Completion:	August 14, 2026

Owner reserves the right to withhold Notice to Proceed by up to 30 days. Contractor may not begin work until a written Notice to Proceed is issued. For each day that the Notice to Proceed is withheld pursuant to this paragraph, the dates established for Substantial and Final Completion shall be adjusted. The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation if the Owner withholds the issuance of the Notice to Proceed pursuant to this paragraph. If Notice to Proceed is withheld due to Contractor delays, no adjustment of completion times will be granted.

Normal working days and hours are: Monday through Friday, excluding school Holidays.

7. MINORITY BUSINESSES:

Please circle the Ownership category of Bidder's firm:

Non-Minority / Black / Hispanic / Asian-American / American Indian / White Female / Socially & Economically Disadvantaged.

If Ownership is Minority Female (circle):

NO – Firm is not minority owned.

YES – Firm is minority-female owned.

Source of Ownership category (certification/ verification) (circle one):

Not Applicable / State of NC HUB / State of NC DOT / Local Agency / Federal Agency / Out-of State Agency / Self-Identified / Unknown

Each Bidder shall identify on its bid the minority businesses that it will use on the project and the corresponding total dollar value of the bid. (Bidder shall write in the names and subcontract amount of minority businesses used in bid)

Name of Minority Business	Subcontract Amount
TOTAL:	

In addition to the information above, the Bidder must complete and provide with the bid one of the following affidavits:

Affidavit A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

This affidavit documents the good faith efforts of the Bidder and is to be submitted with the bid if the Bidder is subcontracting portions of the work.

Affidavit B – Intent to Perform Contract with Own Forces

This affidavit documents the intent of the Bidder to perform the contract with its own workforce and is to be submitted with the bid if the Bidder is not subcontracting portions of the work.

NOTE: The Bidder must include either Affidavit A or Affidavit B with the Bid. Failure to include either of these affidavits may result in declaring the bid non-responsive.

8. ADDENDA ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:

The undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following addenda: (Bidder to write in the number and date appearing on each addendum received)

Addendum No.	Date	Addendum No.	Date

9. BID SECURITY:

Bid security in the amount of five (5) percent of the Base Bid is attached, without endorsement, in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$) which is to become the property of the Owner in the event the Contract and Performance and Payment Bonds are not executed within the time set forth, as liquidated damages for the delay and additional work caused to the Owner.

10. The undersigned declares that the person or persons signing this Bid is/are fully authorized to sign on behalf of the firm listed and to fully bind the firm listed to all the Bid's conditions and provisions thereof.
11. It is agreed that no person or persons or company other than the firm listed below or as otherwise indicated has any interest whatsoever in this Bid or the contract that may be entered into as a result of the Bid and that in all respects the Bid is legal and firm, submitted in good faith without collusion or fraud.
12. It is agreed that the undersigned has complied or will comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws, and that no legal requirement has been or will be violated in making or accepting this Bid, in awarding the Contract to him and/or in the prosecution of the work required.
13. It is agreed that the undersigned shall provide any information deemed necessary by the Owner to establish the responsiveness and responsibility of the bidder.
14. The undersigned acknowledges that he has received a copy of the Owner–Contractor Agreement.
15. The following information is provided pursuant to the Contract Documents:

1. Legal Name of Firm:

- a. If Firm is a corporation, state that corporation is organized under the laws of the State of _____ Please affix corporate seal to this Bid Form.

- b. If Firm is a partnership, state names of partners: _____

- c. If Firm is an individual using a trade name, state name of individual: _____

2. North Carolina Contractor's License Number: _____

Respectfully submitted, this

_____ day of _____, 20__

(Signature) _____

(Name Typed) _____

(Title) _____

(SEAL IF BIDDER IS A CORPORATION)

END OF SECTION II – BID FORM

Enclosure

1. Either Affidavit A or B
2. Bid Bond

AFFIDAVIT A

Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

Affidavit of _____
(Name of Bidder)

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive.

- ☐ **1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- ☐ **2 --(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- ☐ **3 – (15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- ☐ **4 – (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- ☐ **5 – (10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- ☐ **6 – (20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- ☐ **7 – (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- ☐ **8 – (25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- ☐ **9 – (20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- ☐ **10 - (20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

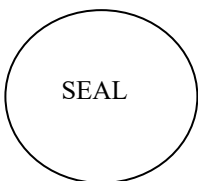
The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of North Carolina, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

AFFIDAVIT B

Intent To Perform Contract With Own Forces

County of _____

Affidavit of _____
(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____
_____ contract.
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

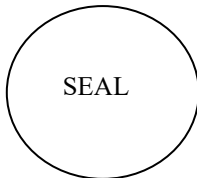
The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of North Carolina, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20 _____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

AFFIDAVIT C

Portion of the Work to be Performed by Minority Firms

County of _____

(Note: this form is to be submitted ONLY by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder. This form is not to be included with bid.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by minority businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) is equal to or greater than 10% of the bidder's total contract price, then the Bidder must complete this affidavit. Either Affidavit C or Affidavit D shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive Bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low Bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that
(Name of Bidder)

on the _____
(Project Name)

Project ID# _____ Amount of Bid \$ _____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. Attach additional sheets if required.

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	Work description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**), American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

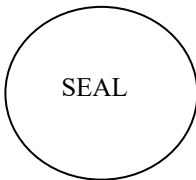
Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of North Carolina, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

AFFIDAVIT D

Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Note: this form is to be submitted ONLY by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder. This form is not to be included with bid.)

If the goal of 10% participation by minority business **is not** achieved, the Bidder must complete this affidavit. Either Affidavit C or Affidavit D shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive Bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low Bidder.

Affidavit of: _____
(Name of Bidder)

I do certify the attached documentation as true and accurate representation of my good faith efforts. Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	Minority Category	Work description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**), Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

Documentation of the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions. Examples of documentation include, but are not limited to, the following evidence:

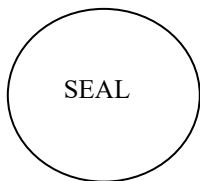
- A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.
- B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.
- C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.
- D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.
- E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.
- F. Copy of pre-bid roster.
- G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.
- H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.
- I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____



State of North Carolina, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we,

(Bidder's Name)

_____, of _____
(Street Address) (City, State, Zip)

hereinafter called the Principal, and

(Surety's Name)

a corporation organized and existing under the Laws of the State of _____, and authorized to transact business in the State of _____, as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto _____ as the Owner and hereinafter called Obligee, in the Penal sum of five percent (5%) of the amount bid, good and lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

The Condition of this Obligation is such, that, WHEREAS the Principal has submitted a proposal to the Obligee on a contract for the construction

of _____
(Contract Name and Number)

NOW THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall accept the bid of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a contract with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of such bid, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the Bidding or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such construction for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter such contract and give such bond or bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Obligee the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our signatures and seal this _____ day of _____, 20_____, all pursuant to due authorization.

Principal / Owner (Seal)

By _____ Surety

By _____
Attorney-in-Fact in accordance
with the attached Power of Attorney

STATE OF _____)

COUNTY OF _____)

I, _____, a Notary Public in and for the State and County aforesaid, do hereby
certify that _____, and _____, whose names are
signed to the foregoing bond, this day personally appeared before me in my State and County aforesaid and
acknowledged the same.

Given under my hand seal this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Notary Public (Seal)

My Commission expires:

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION III

OWNER – CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT

PROJECT NAME: **Pender High School Restroom Renovations**

DESIGN TEAM PROJECT NUMBER: 7201-250372

THIS AGREEMENT, in three (3) copies, made this 12th day of February, Two Thousand and Twenty-Six by and between Pender County Board of Education (herein referred to as the "Owner"), whose mailing address is 965 Penderlea HWY, Burgaw, North Carolina 28425 and _____, (herein referred to as the "Contractor"), whose mailing address is _____. Correspondence, submittals, and notices relating to or required under this Contract shall be sent in writing to the above addresses; unless either party is notified in writing by the other, of a change in address.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, it is the intent of the Owner to obtain the services of the Contractor in connection with the new construction of **Pender High School Restroom Renovations** (hereinafter referred to as the "Project" or the "Work"); and

WHEREAS, the Contractor desires to perform such construction in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement,

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the promises made herein and other good and valuable consideration, the following terms and conditions are hereby mutually agreed to, by and between the Owner and Contractor:

Article 1

DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 All terms in this Agreement which are defined in the Information for Bidders and the General Conditions shall have the meanings designated therein.

- 1.2 The Contract Documents are as defined in the General Conditions. Such documents form the Contract, and all are as fully a part thereof as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract Documents consist of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the General Conditions of the Contract, the Drawings, the Specifications, all Addenda issued prior to bidding, and all Modifications and Change Orders issued after execution of the Contract.

Article 2

STATEMENT OF THE WORK

- 2.1 The Project is the Work identified in the drawings and specifications prepared by LS3P dated November 24, 2025 for Pender County Board of Education, including the following addenda:

- 2.2 The Parties agree that the Project shall include the following alternates:

- 2.3 The Parties agree to the following modifications to the Project's drawings and specifications, including the noted value engineering items:

List item(s) and proposed deduct/add(s). If none, delete this language list "None"

- 2.4 The Parties agree that the following allowances are included in the Contract Sum in Section 5.1 below:

Allowance No. 1: [description and amount]

- 2.5 The Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, tools, equipment, labor and professional and non-professional services, and shall perform all other acts and supply all other things necessary, to fully and properly perform and complete the Work, as required by the Contract Documents.

- 2.6 The Contractor shall further provide and pay for all related facilities described in any of the Contract Documents, including all work expressly specified therein and such additional work as may be reasonably inferred therefrom, saving and excepting only such items of work as are specifically stated in the Contract Documents not to be the obligation of the Contractor. The totality of the obligations imposed upon the contractor by this Article and by all other provisions of the Contract Documents, as well as the structures to be built and the labor to be performed, is herein referred to as the "Work".

Article 3

DESIGN CONSULTANT

- 3.1 The Design Consultant (as defined in the General Conditions) shall be LS3P Architects whose address is 101 N 3rd Street, Suite 500, Wilmington NC 28401, however, that the Owner may, without liability to the Contractor, unilaterally amend this Article from time to time by designating a different person or organization to act as its Design Consultant and so advising the Contractor in writing, at which time the person or organization so designated shall be the Design Consultant for purposes of this Contract.

Article 4

TIME OF COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION

- 4.1 The Contractor shall commence the Work promptly upon the date established in the Notice to Proceed. If there is no Notice to Proceed, the date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement or such other date as may be established herein.
- 4.2 Time is of the essence. The Contractor shall achieve Final Completion, as defined in the General Conditions on or before the date established for Final Completion in the Owner - Contractor Agreement.
- 4.3 The following dates shall be adhered to and are the last acceptable dates unless modified in writing by mutual agreement between the Contractor and the Owner. All dates indicate midnight unless otherwise stipulated. The only exceptions to this schedule are defined in the General Conditions under 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME.

Notice of Award:

January 13, 2026

Notice to Proceed: Contract Activities

February 16, 2026

Notice to Proceed: Construction Activities on Site
Substantial Completion:
Final Completion:

February 16, 2026
August 7, 2026
August 14, 2024

- 4.4 Should the Contractor fail to complete the Work on or before the dates stipulated for Substantial Completion and/or Final Completion, or such later date as may result from an extension of time granted by the Owner, he shall pay the Owner, as liquidated damages the sums set forth below according to Article 8 of the General Conditions.

Substantial Completion Liquidated Damages: \$500.00 per day
Final Completion Liquidated Damages \$500.00 per day

Article 5

CONTRACT SUM

- 5.1 Provided that the Contractor shall strictly and completely perform all of its obligations under the Contract Documents, and subject only to additions and deductions by Modification or as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall pay to the Contractor, in current funds and at the time and in the installments hereinafter specified, the sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) herein referred to as the "Contract Sum". This amount includes the base bid and the Alternates in Section 2.2.

- 5.2 The Contract Sum includes the value engineering items and other contract modifications noted in Section 2.3 above that total \$_____.

- 5.3 Unit Prices are established as follows for the Project:

Unit Price No. 1		\$
Unit Price No. 2		\$
Unit Price No. 3		\$
Unit Price No. 4		\$

Article 6

PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- 6.1 The Contractor hereby agrees that on or about the Twenty-third day of the month for every month during the performance of the Work he will deliver to the Owner's Project Manager an Application for Payment in accordance with the provisions of Article 9 of the General Conditions. This date may be changed upon mutual agreement, stated in writing, between the Owner and Contractor. Payment under this Contract shall be made as provided in the General Conditions. Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall not bear interest.

Article 7

OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- 7.1 The Contractor shall submit the Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond and Certification of Insurance as required by the Contract Documents.
- 7.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one (1) set of hard copy drawings and one (1) hard copy set of specifications, at no extra cost, for use in the Construction of the Work. Additional sets of drawings or specifications may be obtained by the Contractor by paying the Owner for the costs of reproduction, handling and mailing.
- 7.3 The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to utilize Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUB's) per N.C. Gen. Stat. 143-128.2, and as described in the construction documents.
- 7.4 The General Conditions, the drawings and specifications, including any addenda, are incorporated herein by reference.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Pender County Board of Education (hereinbefore called the "Owner") has caused these presents to be signed and its corporate seal to be hereunto affixed, attested by its Chairperson and Secretary, and _____ (hereinbefore called "Contractor") has caused these presents to be signed by its President and its Corporate seal to be hereunto affixed, as hereinafter attested, all as of the day and year first above written.

PENDER COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION

Beth Burns
Chairperson

ATTEST:

[Corporate Seal]

Dr. Brad Breedlove
Superintendent

[CONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME HERE]

_____, President or Vice-President
(Print Name)

ATTEST:

[Corporate Seal]

Corporate Secretary
(Print Name)

This instrument has been preaudited in the manner required by the School Budget and Fiscal Control Act.

Lisa Nowlin,

Date

Chief Financial Officer

Bond Forms

PERFORMANCE BOND

IT IS HEREBY AGREED that (Insert full name and address of Contractor) as Principal, hereinafter called Contractor, and (Insert full name and address of Surety) as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

Pender County Board of Education
965 Penderlea HWY, Burgaw NC 28425

as Obligee, hereinafter called Owner, in the amount of _____

_____ Dollars (\$ _____), for the payment whereof Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these obligations.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____, 2021, entered into a contract with Owner for the construction of (Insert the name of the Project) in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (Insert full name and address of Architect/Engineer) which contract is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform said Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives notice of any alteration or extension of time made by the Owner.

Whenever Contractor shall be, and declared by Owner to be in default, under the Contract, the Owner having performed Owner's obligations thereunder, the Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:

- 1) Complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, or
- 2) Obtain a bid or bids for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by Surety of the lowest responsible bidder, or, if the Owner elects, upon determination by the Owner and the Surety jointly of the lowest responsible bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and Owner, and make available as Work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the contract or contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the balance of the contract price; but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which

the Surety may be liable hereunder, the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. The term "balance of the contract price," as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable by Owner to Contractor under the Contract and any amendments thereto, less the amount properly paid by Owner to Contractor.

Any suit under this bond must be instituted before the expiration of any applicable statute of limitations under the Contract.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the Owner named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____ 20____.

PRINCIPAL

[Affix corporate seal]

(Name)_____

(Title)_____

(Witness)

SURETY

[Affix corporate seal]

(Name)_____

(Title)_____

(Witness)

Bond Forms

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

THIS BOND IS ISSUED SIMULTANEOUSLY WITH PERFORMANCE BOND IN FAVOR OF THE OWNER CONDITIONED ON THE FULL AND FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACT

IT IS HEREBY AGREED that (Insert full name and address of Contractor) as Principal, hereinafter called "Principal," and (Insert full name and address of Surety) as Surety, hereinafter called "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the

Pender County Board of Education
6410 Carolina Beach Road, Wilmington NC 28412

as Obligee, hereinafter called Owner, for the use and benefit of claimants as herein below defined, in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____),

for the payment whereof Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these obligations.

WHEREAS, Principal has by written agreement dated _____, 20____, entered into a contract with Owner for the construction of (Insert the name of the Project) in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by (Insert full name and address of Architect/Engineer) which contract is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the "Contract."

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if Principal shall promptly make payment to all claimants as hereinafter defined, for all labor and material used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect, subject, however, to the following conditions:

1. A claimant is defined as one having a direct contract with the principal or with a Subcontractor of the Principal for labor, material, or both, used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, labor and material being construed to include that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental of equipment directly applicable to the Contract.
2. The above named Principal and Surety hereby jointly and severally agree with the Owner that every claimant as herein defined, who has not been paid in full before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of such claimant's work or labor was done or performed, or materials were furnished by such claimant, may sue on this bond for the use of

such claimant, prosecute the suit to final judgment for such sum or sums as may be justly due claimant, and have execution thereon. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any such suit.

3. No suit or action shall be commenced hereunder by any claimant:

- a) Unless claimant, other than one having a direct contract with the Principal, shall have given written notice to any two of the following: the Principal, the Owner, or the Surety above named, within ninety (90) days, after such claimant did or performed the last of the work or labor, or furnished the last of the materials for which said claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished, or for whom the work or labor was done or performed. Such notice shall be served by mailing the same by registered mail or certified mail; postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the Principal, Owner or Surety, at any place where an office is regularly maintained for the transaction of business, or served in any manner in which legal process may be served in the state in which the aforesaid project is located, save that such service need not be made by a public officer.
- b) After the expiration of one (1) year following the date on which Principal ceased Work on said Contract, it being understood, however, that if any limitation embodied in this bond is prohibited by any law controlling the construction hereof such limitation shall be deemed to be amended so as to be equal to the minimum period of limitation permitted by such law.
- c) Other than in a state court of competent jurisdiction in and for the county or other political subdivision of the state in which the Project, or any part thereof, is situated, or in the United States District Court for the district in which the Project, or any part thereof, is situated, and not elsewhere.

4. The amount of this bond shall be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder, inclusive of the payment by Surety of mechanics' liens which may be filed of record against said improvement, whether or not claim for the amount of such lien be presented under and against this bond.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____ 20____.

PRINCIPAL

[Affix corporate seal]

(Name)_____

(Title)_____

(Witness)

SURETY

[Affix corporate seal]

(Name)_____

(Title)_____

(Witness)

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION IV

MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

It is the policy of the Owner to encourage the use of minority businesses in all school construction contracts and to have a verifiable goal of ten percent (10%) participation by minority businesses in the total value of the work. It is the intent of this policy that the Owner, as awarding authority for school construction projects, and all Contractors and Subcontractors performing the construction contracts awarded shall cooperate and in good faith do all things legal, proper, and reasonable to achieve the verifiable goal of ten percent (10%) participation. The Bidder shall make a good faith effort to utilize minority businesses per the requirements of Section I – Information to Bidders.

N.C. Division of Purchasing and Contract's Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses maintains a list of registered companies. Searches can be completed at <https://www.ips.state.nc.us/vendor/searchvendor.aspx?t=h> . Additionally, the N.C. Interactive Purchasing System is a free online Internet service for companies to do business with the state. The web address is <http://www.ips.state.nc.us/ips/> . Questions for the NC office of Historically Underutilized Businesses or IPS should be directed to the help desk (984) 236-0130 or email huboffice.doa@doa.nc.gov .

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION V
GENERAL CONDITIONS
OF THE
CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
 2. OWNER
 3. CONTRACTOR
 4. SUBCONTRACTORS
 5. WORK BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
 6. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
 7. TIME
 8. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
 9. INSURANCE
 10. CHANGES IN THE WORK
 11. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION
 12. TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT
- APPENDIX A – Contractor’s Sales Tax Report
APPENDIX B – Sexual Offender Registry and Criminal Background Check Certification
APPENDIX C – Allowance Expenditure Authorization Form
APPENDIX D-1 – Change Proposal Form (Time & Materials or Unit Price)
APPENDIX D-2 – Change Proposal Form (Fixed Price)

ARTICLE 1

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1 GENERAL

- 1.1.1 The Contract Documents consist of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, the Specifications, and all Addenda issued prior to and all Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order issued pursuant to the provisions of Article 10, (3) a written interpretation issued by the Design Consultant, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued pursuant to this contract.
- 1.1.2 By executing the Contract, the Contractor represents that he has visited the site, familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated his observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 1.1.3 The Contractor will be furnished with 3 sets of drawings and specifications at no cost. Additional copies may be purchased.

END OF ARTICLE 1

ARTICLE 2

OWNER

2.1 INFORMATION, SERVICES AND RIGHTS OF THE OWNER

- 2.1.1 The Owner shall at all times have access to the Work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractor shall provide safe facilities for such access.
- 2.1.2 The Owner shall not be responsible for or have control or charge of the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, and will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 2.1.3 The Owner will have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work whether or not such Work is then fabricated, installed, or completed. However, neither the Owner's authority to act under Subparagraph 6.5.3, nor any decision made by the Owner in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to any duty or responsibility of the Owner to the Contractor, any Subcontractor, any of their agents or employees, or any other person performing any of the Work.
- 2.1.4 The Owner shall have the authority and discretion to call, schedule, and conduct job meetings to be attended by the Contractor, representatives of his Subcontractors, and the Design Consultant, to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, problems, and scheduling.
- 2.1.5 The Owner and Design Consultant shall not be responsible or liable to Contractor for the acts, errors or omission of the Contractor, any separate Subcontractor, any separate contractor or any contractor's or subcontractor's agents or employees, or any other persons performing any of the Work.
- 2.1.6 Information or services under the Owner's control shall be furnished by the Owner with reasonable promptness to avoid unreasonable delay in the orderly progress of the Work.
- 2.1.7 The parties acknowledge that the Owner may perform all or part of its obligations pursuant to this Agreement through the Superintendent or his designee.

2.1.8 The foregoing rights are in addition to other rights of the Owner enumerated herein and those provided by law.

2.2 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP OR TO SUSPEND THE WORK

2.2.1 If the Contractor fails to correct defective Work or fails to carry out the Work or supply labor and materials in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner by a written order may order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

2.2.2 The Owner may order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the Work for such period of time as he may determine to be appropriate for the convenience of the Owner.

2.2.3 If the performance of all or any part of the Work (including the work of the Contractor and its subcontractors) is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted by an act of the Owner or the Design Consultant in the administration of this Contract, or by failure of any one of them to act within the time specified in this Contract (or if no time is specified, within a reasonable time), an adjustment shall be made for an increase in the actual time required for performance of the Work by the Contractor, due solely to such unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption and the Contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no claim shall be made under this Subparagraph for any suspension, delay, or interruption pursuant to Subparagraph 2.3.1, or for which claim is provided or excluded under any other provision of this Contract. No claim under this Subparagraph shall be allowed on behalf of the Contractor or its subcontractors, unless within 10 days after the act or failure to act involved, and for continuing or ongoing acts or failures to act within 10 days of the first day of the act or failure to act the Contractor submits to the Owner a written statement setting forth, as fully as then practicable, the extent of such claim, and unless the claim is asserted in writing within 20 days after the termination of such suspension, delay, or interruption. For continuing or ongoing acts or failures to act, the Contractor shall update its written statement every 15 days until the suspension, delay or interruption is terminated. The Contractor shall waive any and all claims not filed in strict conformance with this paragraph. The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold the Owner harmless from any claim by a Subcontractor that is waived because it is not filed in strict conformance with this paragraph or any other provision of this Agreement regarding claims.

2.2.4 In the event of a suspension of work or delay or interruption of work, the Contractor will and will cause his subcontractors to protect carefully his, and their, materials and work against damage or injury from the weather and maintain completed and uncompleted portions of the work as required by the Contract Documents. If, in the opinion of the Owner, any work or material shall have been damaged or injured by reason of failure on the part of the Contractor or any of his subcontractors to so protect same, such work and materials shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

2.2.5 No claim by the Contractor shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this Contract or if it is not asserted in strict conformance with Article 10.

2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

2.3.1 If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within ten days after the date written notice is mailed by the Owner to commence and continue remedy of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other remedy he may have, make good such deficiencies and may further elect to complete all Work thereafter through such means as the Owner may select, including the use of a new contractor. In such case the Owner shall issue a Change Order deducting from the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the Design Consultant's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and the amount charged to the Contractor are both subject to the prior approval of the Design Consultant. If the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. Notwithstanding the

Owner's right to carry out a portion of the work, warranty, maintenance and protection of the work remains the Contractor's responsibility. Further, the provisions of this paragraph do not affect the Owner's right to require the correction of defective or non-conforming work in accordance with this contract.

END OF ARTICLE 2

ARTICLE 3

CONTRACTOR

3.1 DEFINITION

- 3.1.1 This entire Contract is not one of agency by the Contractor for Owner but one in which Contractor is engaged independently in the business of providing the services and performing the Work herein described as an independent contractor.

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- 3.2.1 Before placing his proposal to the Owner, and continuously after execution of the Contract, the Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and shall at once report to the Owner any error, inconsistency or omission he may discover, including any requirement which may be contrary to any law, ordinance, rule, regulation or order of any public authority bearing on the performance of the Work. If the Contractor has reported in writing an error, inconsistency or omission, has promptly stopped the affected work until otherwise instructed, and has otherwise followed the instructions of the Owner, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or the Design Consultant for any damage resulting solely from any such errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work at any time without Contract Documents and, where required, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples for such portion of the Work.
- 3.2.2 All designs, drawings, specifications, design calculations, notes and other works provided for this contract are the sole property of the Owner and may not be used on any other design or construction project. The use of the design, including tracings and specifications, by any person or entity, for the purpose other than the Project, shall be at the full risk of such person or entity

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

- 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using his best skill and attention. He shall be solely responsible for and have control over all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work and all statutory or legal requirements. This requirement applies continuously throughout contract performance and is not limited to regular working hours.
- 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of his employees, Subcontractors and Sub- subcontractors, suppliers, their agents and employees, and other persons performing any of the Work and for their compliance with each and every requirement of the Contract Documents, in the same manner as if they were directly employed by the Contractor.
- 3.3.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved from his obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by the acts, failures to act or duties of the Owner or the Design Consultant in their administration of the Contract, or by inspections, tests or approvals (or the lack thereof) required or performed under Paragraph 6.5 by persons other than the Contractor.

3.3.4 The Contractor shall verify all grades, lines, levels and dimensions as indicated and shown on the Drawings and Specifications prior to beginning the work and shall immediately report in writing any errors or inconsistencies to the Design Consultant before commencing the work.

3.3.5 Contractor shall protect existing surfaces, finishes and adjacent facilities from damage during construction. Any damage shall be repaired by Contractor at his own expense prior to completion of the Project. Prior to construction start, Contractor and Owner shall perform an inspection to record existing conditions, damaged and undamaged.

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, supplies, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary or proper for or incidental to the execution and completion of the Work required by and in accordance with the Contract Documents and any applicable code or statute, whether specifically required by the Contract Documents or whether their provision may reasonably be inferred as necessary to produce the intended results, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Final payment will not be made until the Work is so completed.

3.4.2 The Contractor shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees and shall not employ on the Work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the task assigned to him. The Owner may, by notice in writing, require the Contractor to remove from the work any employee the Owner deems incompetent, careless or otherwise objectionable. All agents and workers of the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall wear identification badges provided by the Contractor at all times they are on the Owner's property. The identification badges shall at a minimum display the company name, telephone number and employee's picture and name and must be worn in plain view at all times. Additionally, once school staff occupies the building, all contractors and their respective subcontractors shall be required to sign in and out of the visitor's log each day they are performing services. They must also wear a visitor's pass which will indicate to staff that they have met this requirement which applies to anyone performing services anywhere on the school property.

3.4.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that the Work is completed in a skillful and workmanlike manner.

3.4.4 All equipment, apparatus and/or devices of any kind to be incorporated into the Work that are shown or indicated on the drawings or called for in the specifications or required for the completion of the work shall be entirely satisfactory to the Owner and the Design Consultant as regards operations, capacity and/or performance. No approval, either written or verbal, of any drawings, descriptive data or samples of such equipment, apparatus and/or device shall relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to turn over the same in good working order for its intended purpose at the completion of the Work in complete accordance with the Contract Documents. Any equipment, apparatus and/or device not fulfilling these requirements shall be removed and replaced by proper and acceptable equipment, etc. or put in good working order satisfactory to the Owner and Design Consultant without additional cost to the Owner.

3.4.5 All materials and Work shall meet North Carolina Building Codes. Should there be any discrepancies between design and code, the more stringent requirement shall apply. All materials shall comply with standards (or approved products) as set by the Specifications. Unless otherwise specified, NO ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS SHALL BE INSTALLED. BY DEFINITION, INSTALLATION OF ASBESTOS MATERIALS WILL BE CONSIDERED CONTRACTOR'S NEGLIGENCE AND THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PERFORM ALL NECESSARY WORK TO REMOVE THE ASBESTOS AND RESTORE THE SITE TO THE 'PRE-CONTRACT' CONDITION. Contractor shall assume all facilities built prior to 1979 have lead-based paint. Any paint removal shall be in accordance with OSHA standard pertaining to lead (29 CFR 1915.1025).

3.5 WARRANTY

3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and the Design Consultant that all materials and equipment furnished

under this Contract will be new unless otherwise specified, and that all workmanship will be of first class quality, free from faults and defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents and all other warranties and guaranties specified therein. Where no standard is specified for such workmanship or materials, they shall be the best of their respective kinds. All Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner or the Design Consultant, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. This warranty is not limited by the provisions of Article 11.

3.5.2 The warranties set forth in this Paragraph 3.5 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall survive Final Completion of the Work.

3.5.3 If, within one year after the Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or within one year after acceptance by the Owner of designated equipment or within such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be defective, not in accordance with the Contract Documents, or not in accordance with the guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract documents, the Contractor shall correct it within five (5) working days or such other period as mutually agreed, after receipt of a written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice with reasonable promptness after discovery of the condition. For items, which remain incomplete or uncorrected on the date of Substantial Completion, the one-year warranty shall begin on the date of Final Completion of the Work. If the Contract Documents include painting work, the one year warranty period in this section shall be extended to two years.

3.5.4 If at any time deficiencies in the Work are discovered which are found to have resulted from fraud or misrepresentation, or an intent or attempt to or conspiracy to defraud the Owner by the Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, the Contractor will be liable for replacement or correction of such Work and any damages which Owner has incurred related thereto, regardless of the time limit of any guarantee or warranty.

3.5.5 The Contractor shall bear the cost of making good all work of the Owner, separate contractors or others, destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal required under this Article 3, Article 11 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

3.6 TAXES

3.6.1 The Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor which are legally enacted at the time bids are received, whether or not yet effective. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless from any claims arising out of the Contractor's failure to pay all required taxes, including claims by the county for its inability to recover taxes that were not properly paid to the State of North Carolina by the Contractor.

3.6.2 The Contractor shall provide a completed Contractor's Sales Tax Report (attached hereto as Appendix A) with each application for payment for all items provided by the Contractor or any Sub-Contractors and incorporated into this project. The Contractor shall account for at least 2% of the total contract amount in sales tax or provide justification satisfactory to the Owner that the actual sales tax paid is less than 2%. In the event the Contractor does not provide adequate justification to support the shortfall, the Contractor shall pay the Owner the difference between the amount accounted for and the 2% minimum. Such compensation shall not be deemed a penalty, but reimbursement of funds the Owner would otherwise be entitled to recover from the State.

3.6.3 Sales and Use Tax. Contractor shall be responsible for complying with any applicable sales and use tax obligations imposed by Chapter 105, Article 5 of the North Carolina General Statutes. Where Contractor has been contracted with to oversee "new construction" or "reconstruction" as defined in G.S. 105-164.4H, Contractor shall be responsible for issuing and maintaining an Affidavit of Capital Improvement.

3.7 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

- 3.7.1 The Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit and for all other permits and governmental fees necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. Costs for service and final service connections by public utilities will be reimbursed to the Contractor by the Owner. The Owner shall not be responsible for the cost of any temporary utilities.
- 3.7.2 The Contractor will pay for his license and reinspection fees for the work necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- 3.7.3 The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the performance of the Work.
- 3.8 PROGRESS SCHEDULE
- 3.8.1 The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Owner for the Owner's review and approval an estimated progress schedule for the Work. This schedule shall be in accordance with any general requirements included in the Specifications for this project.
- 3.9 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION
- 3.9.1 The Contractor shall furnish such manpower, materials, facilities and equipment and shall work such hours, including night shifts, overtime operations and Sundays and holidays, as may be necessary to ensure the performance of the Work within the Milestone and Completion dates specified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- 3.9.2 If the actions taken by the Contractor are not satisfactory, the Design Consultant or Owner may direct the Contractor to take any and all actions necessary to ensure completion within the required Milestone and Completion dates, without additional cost to the Owner. In such event, the Contractor shall continue to assume responsibility for his performance and for completion within the required dates.
- 3.10 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE
- 3.10.1 The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to record all changes made during construction, and approved Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. These shall be delivered to the Owner upon completion of the Work.
- 3.11 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES
- 3.11.1 The Contractor shall review, approve and submit, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the work of the Owner or any separate contractor, all Shop Drawings, Product Data, Manuals and Samples required by the Contract Documents.
- 3.11.2 Do not order materials until receipt of written approval. Furnish materials equal in every respect to approved samples.
- 3.11.3 By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Manuals and Samples, the Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto, and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall adhere to any supplementary processing and scheduling instructions pertaining to Shop Drawings, which may be issued by the Design Consultant.
- 3.11.4 The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Design Consultant's review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or Manuals under unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Design Consultant in writing of such deviation at the time of

submission and the Design Consultant has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or Manuals by the Design Consultant's review thereof.

3.11.5 The Contractor shall make corrections required by the Design Consultant and shall resubmit the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings or new Product Data or Samples. The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples, to revisions other than those requested by the Design Consultant on previous submittals. Resubmittals necessitated by required corrections due to Contractor's errors or omissions shall not be cause for extension of Contract Time, and any costs associated with the processing of these resubmittals shall be paid by the Contractor.

3.11.6 No portion of the Work requiring submission of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or Manuals shall be commenced until the submittal has been approved by the Design Consultant. All such portions of the Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.

3.12 EQUAL PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

3.12.1 All materials, supplies and articles furnished under this Contract shall, whenever specified and otherwise practicable, be the standard products of recognized, reputable manufacturers. Unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents, the naming of a certain brand, make, manufacturer or article, device, product, material, fixture or type of construction shall convey the general style, type, character and standard of quality of the article desired and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor, in such cases, may with Design Consultant and Owner approval, use any brand, make, manufacturer, article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Design Consultant is equal to that specified. An item may be considered equal to the item so named or described if, in the opinion of the Owner and Design Consultant (1) it is at least equal in quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design; (2) it will perform at least equally the specific function imposed by the general design for the work being contracted for or the material being purchased; and (3) it conforms substantially, even with deviations, to the detailed requirements for the item in the specifications. Approval by the Owner and Design Consultant will be granted based upon considerations of quality, workmanship, economy of operation, suitability for the purpose intended, and acceptability for use on the Project.

3.12.2 Contractor must provide evidence that proposed substitution does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that is consistent with Contract Documents, and will produce the indicated results, and is comparable with other portions of the Work. Contractor must provide a detailed comparison of significant qualities or proposed substitution with those of the Work specified, including but not limited to the following significant qualities: performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design features, warranties, and any specific features and requirements indicated in Contract Documents. An annotated copy of applicable Specification section and point-by-point comparison between specified product and the proposed substitution describing each point of compliance, non-compliance, and variance between the specified and proposed product shall be provided.

3.13 USE OF SITE

3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, easements, right-of-way agreements and the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber the site, in the opinion of the Owner, with any materials, equipment or trailers nor shall he block the entrances or otherwise prevent reasonable access to the site, other working and parking areas, completed portions of the Work and/or properties, storage areas, areas of other facilities that are adjacent to the worksite. If the Contractor fails or refuses to move said material, equipment or trailers within 24 hours of notification by the Owner, to so do, the Owner shall have the right, without further notice, to remove, at the Contractor's expense, any material, equipment and/or trailers which the Owner deems are in violation of this paragraph.

3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK

- 3.14.1 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger any portion of the Work or the work of the Owner or any separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering any work, or by excavation.
- 3.14.2 Existing structures and facilities including but not limited to building, utilities, topography, streets, curbs, walks, etc., that are damaged or removed due to required excavations or other construction work, shall be patched, repaired or replaced by the Contractor to satisfaction of the Design Consultant and the Owner of such structures and facilities and authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3.15 CLEANING UP
- 3.15.1 The Contractor at all times shall keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by his operations. If the Contractor fails to clean up during or at the completion of the Work, the Owner may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.
- 3.16 INDEMNIFICATION
- 3.16.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall, at his sole cost and expense, indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner and the Design Consultant and their agents, representatives, and employees from and against all claims, actions, judgments, costs, liabilities, penalties, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or caused by any negligent act, error, omission or breach of this Agreement by the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. The above obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity, which would otherwise exist as to any party or person, described in this Paragraph 3.16. The parties agree that this indemnification clause is an "evidence of indebtedness" for purpose of N.C. Gen. Stat. § 6-21.2. The parties also specifically acknowledge that the Owner is a public body and it is the intent of the parties that the Owner not incur any expenses when the Contractor is solely responsible for the claims. Contractor's indemnity obligations to Owner in the Contract Documents shall survive the expiration or termination of the Contract Documents.
- 3.16.2 In any and all claims against the Owner or the Design Consultant or any of their agents, representatives, or employees by any employee of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Paragraph 3.16 shall not be limited in any way by Contractor's insurance coverage required herein.
- 3.16.3 No provision of this Paragraph 3.16 shall give rise to any duties on the part of the Design Consultant or the Owner, or any of their agents, representatives, or employees.
- 3.18 CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK
- 3.18.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for taking all steps necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the Work and the general and local conditions, which can affect the Work or the cost thereof. The Owner assumes no responsibility for any understanding or representation about conditions affecting the Work made by any of his officers, employees, representatives, or agents prior to the execution of the Contract, unless such understandings or representations are expressly stated in the Contract Documents.
- 3.19 MISCELLANEOUS.
- 3.19.1 The Contractor shall provide documentation acceptable to the Owner showing the amount of MBE participation (including a complete list of all subcontractors and their final subcontract amounts) and sales tax paid by the Contractor and its subcontractors for materials purchased for Projects completed under this contract. The Contractor agrees to comply with the all of the Owner's policies at all times that the Contractor, its subcontractors and employees are on the Owner's property. The Contractor acknowledges that the Owner's policies can be accessed and viewed at <http://www.nhcs.net>. The Contractor shall comply with the Owner's site or school building access procedures when working on any existing school campus.
- 3.20 APPLICABLE LAWS.

- 3.20.1 This Contract and the relationship of the parties shall be governed by the laws of the state of North Carolina.
- 3.20.2 Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations in providing services under this Contract. Contractor shall not employ any individuals to provide services to the Owner who are not authorized by federal law to work in the United States. The Contractor represents that it is aware of and in compliance with the Immigration Reform and Control Act and North Carolina law (Article 2 of Chapter 64 of the North Carolina General Statutes) requiring use of the E-Verify system. The Contractor further warrants that it will use the E-Verify system to verify employment eligibility of all its employees throughout the term of this Contract, and that it will remain in compliance with all I-9 requirements throughout the term of this Contract. The Contractor shall also ensure that any subcontractors use the E-Verify system at all times while providing subcontracted services in connection with this Contract. Contractor is responsible for providing affordable health care coverage to all of its full-time employees providing services to the school system. The definitions of “affordable coverage” and “full-time employee” are governed by the Affordable Care Act and accompanying IRS and Treasury Department regulations.
- 3.20.3 The Contractor also acknowledges that G.S. § 14-208.18 prohibits anyone required to register as a sex offender under Article 27A of Chapter 14 of the General Statutes from knowingly being on the premises of any school. The Contractor shall conduct or arrange to have conducted, at its own expense, sexual offender registry checks on each of its employees, agents, ownership personnel, or contractors (“contractual personnel”) who will engage in any service on or delivery of goods to school system property or at a school-system sponsored event, except checks shall not be required for individuals who are solely delivering or picking up equipment, materials, or supplies at: (1) the administrative office or loading dock of a school; (2) non-school sites; (3) schools closed for renovation prior to substantial completion; or (4) new school construction sites prior to substantial completion. The checks shall include at a minimum checks of the State Sex Offender and Public Protection Registration Program, the State Sexually Violent Predator Registration Program, and the National Sex Offender Registry (“the Registries”). For the Contractor’s convenience only, all of the required registry checks may be completed at no cost by accessing the United States Department of Justice Sex Offender Public Website at <http://www.nsopw.gov/>. The Contractor shall provide certification on the Sexual Offender Registry Check Certification Form (attached as Appendix B) that the registry checks were conducted on each of its contractual personnel providing services or delivering goods under this Agreement prior to the commencement of such services or the delivery of such goods. With each pay application, the Contractor shall provide an updated list of all Project subcontractors, identifying the date the subcontractor is anticipated to first be on the site, and the status of receipt of the Completed Sexual Offender Registry Check Certification Form from each subcontractor. The Contractor shall conduct a current initial check of the registries (a check done more than 30 days prior to the date of this Agreement shall not satisfy this contractual obligation). In addition, the Contractor agrees to conduct the registry checks and provide a supplemental certification form before any additional contractual personnel are used to deliver goods or provide services pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor further agrees to conduct annual registry checks of all contractual personnel and provide annual certifications at each anniversary date of this Agreement. The Contractor shall not assign any individual to deliver goods or provide services pursuant to this Agreement if said individual appears on any of the listed registries. The Contractor agrees that it will maintain all records and documents necessary to demonstrate that it has conducted a thorough check of the registries as to each contractual personnel, and agrees to provide such records and documents to the Owner upon request. The Contractor specifically acknowledges that the Owner retains the right to audit these records to ensure compliance with this section at any time in the Owner’s sole discretion. Failure to comply with the terms of this provision shall be deemed a material breach of the Agreement. In addition, the Owner may conduct additional criminal records checks at the Owner’s expense. If the Owner exercises this right to conduct additional criminal records checks, the Contractor agrees to provide within seven (7) days of request the full name, date of birth, state of residency for the past ten years, and any additional information requested by the Owner for all contractual personnel who may deliver goods or perform services under this Agreement. The Contractor further agrees that it has an ongoing obligation to provide the Owner with the name of any new contractual personnel who may deliver goods or provide services under the Agreement. The Owner reserves the right to prohibit any contractual personnel of the Contractor from delivering goods or providing services under this Agreement if the Owner determines, in its sole discretion, that such contractual personnel may pose a threat to the safety or well-being of students, school personnel or others.
- 3.20.4 Anti-Nepotism. Contractor warrants that, to the best of its knowledge and in the exercise of due diligence, none

of its corporate officers, directors, or trustees and none of its employees who will directly provide services under this Agreement are immediate family members of any member of the Pender County Board of Education or of any principal or central office staff administrator employed by the Board. For purposes of this provision, "immediate family" means spouse, parent, child, brother, sister, grandparent, or grandchild, and includes step, half, and in-law relationships. Should Contractor become aware of any family relationship covered by this provision or should such a family relationship arise at any time during the term of this Agreement, Contractor shall immediately disclose the family relationship in writing to the Superintendent of the Schools. Unless formally waived by the Board, the existence of a family relationship covered by this Agreement is grounds for immediate termination by Owner without further financial liability to Contractor.

- 3.20.5 Restricted Companies Lists. Provider represents that as of the date of this Contract, Provider is not included on the Final Divestment List created by the North Carolina State Treasurer pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 147-86.58. Provider also represents that as of the date of this Contract, Provider is not included on the list of restricted companies determined to be engaged in a boycott of Israel created by the North Carolina State Treasurer pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 147-86.81.

3.21 COMPLIANCE WITH BOARD POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

The Contractor acknowledges that Board policies are available for review at www.nhcs.net/policies and agrees to comply with the policies. The Contractor also agrees to comply with the following provisions:

- 3.21.1 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees shall not possess or carry, whether openly or concealed, any gun, rifle, pistol, or explosive on any property owned by the Owner. This includes firearms locked in containers, vehicles or firearm racks within vehicles. The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees shall not cause, encourage or aid a minor, who is less than 18 years old to possess or carry, whether openly or concealed, any weapons on any property owned by the Owner.
- 3.21.2 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees, are prohibited from profane, lewd, obscene or offensive conduct or language, including engaging in sexual harassment.
- 3.21.3 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not manufacture, transmit, conspire to transmit, possess, use or be under the influence of any alcoholic or other intoxicating beverage, narcotic drug, hallucinogenic drug, amphetamine, barbiturate, marijuana or anabolic steroids, or possess, use, transmit or conspire to transmit drug paraphernalia on any property owned by the Owner.
- 3.21.4 The Contractor and its Subcontractors may not at any time use or display tobacco or nicotine-containing products, including but not limited to electronic cigarettes (e-cigarettes), on school premises, both indoor and outdoor. The prohibition of the display of tobacco or nicotine products shall not extend to a display that has a legitimate instructional or pedagogical purpose. For purposes of this Contract, "tobacco product" is defined to include cigarettes, cigars, blunts, bidis, pipes, chewing tobacco, snuff, and any other items containing or reasonably resembling tobacco, tobacco products, or any facsimile thereof. "Tobacco use" includes smoking, chewing, dipping, or any other use of tobacco products.
- 3.21.5 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees shall not solicit from or sell to students or staff within the Owner's facilities or campuses, and shall not give gifts of any value to school system employees.
- 3.21.6 Operators of all commercial vehicles on any property owned by the Owner shall be subject to post-accident, random, reasonable suspicion and follow-up testing for drugs and alcohol.
- 3.21.7 The Contractor, its Subcontractors and employees are prohibited from using access to the site pursuant to this Agreement as a means to date, court, or enter into a romantic or sexual relationship with any student enrolled in the School System. The Contractor agrees to indemnify the Owner for claims against the Owner resulting from relationships which have occurred or may occur between a student and an employee of the Contractor or Subcontractor.

3.22

MINORITY AND HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS

If the Contract Sum is \$300,000 or greater, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to utilize minority and Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs) as defined and required in N.C. Gen. Stat. 143-128.2 to - 128.4. The Contractor shall identify in the list of its Subcontractors, those Subcontractors that are (HUBs) and indicate the portion of the Work that each Subcontractor will perform. If during the duration of the Project, the Contractor effects a substitution for any Subcontractor, or if additional subcontract opportunities become available, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to utilize HUBs. The Contractor shall submit with each Application for Payment a list of those HUBs whose work is included in the application and the amount due each. Failure or refusal of the Contractor to submit the required information on HUBs shall be grounds to withhold payment.

END OF ARTICLE 3

ARTICLE 4

SUBCONTRACTORS

4.1 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

4.1.1 The Contractor, in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall furnish in writing to the Owner the names of the persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each of the principal portions of the Work. The Owner will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity.

4.1.2. The Contractor shall identify in the list of names of the Subcontractors proposed, those Subcontractors that are Minority Business Enterprises and the date each is planned to begin work on the project. If during the duration of the project, the Contractor effects a substitution for any Subcontractor, or if additional subcontract opportunities become available, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to utilize Minority Business Enterprises. At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall provide documentation acceptable to the Owner showing the amount of MBE participation (including a complete list of all subcontractors and their final subcontract amounts).

END OF ARTICLE 4

ARTICLE 5

WORK BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

5.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM WORK AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

5.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform work related to the Project with his own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other work on the site under these or similar Conditions of the Contract.

5.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

5.2.1 Should the Contractor cause damage to the work or property of the Owner or of any separate contractor on the Project, or to other work on the Site, or delay or interfere with the Owner's work on ongoing operations or facilities or adjacent facilities or said separate contractor's work, the Contractor shall be liable for the same; and, in the case of another contractor, the Contractor shall attempt to settle said claim with such other contractor prior to such other contractor's institution of litigation or other proceedings against the Contractor.

- 5.2.2 Should a separate contractor cause damage to the Work or to the property of the Contractor or cause delay or interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work, the Contractor shall present directly to said separate contractor any claims it may have as a result of such damage, delay or interference (with an information copy to the Owner) and shall attempt to settle its claim against said separate contractor prior to the institution of litigation or other proceedings against said separate contractor.
- 5.2.3 In no event shall the Contractor seek to recover from the Owner or the Design Consultant, and the Contractor hereby waives any claims against the Owner and Design Consultant relating to any costs, expenses (including, but not limited to, attorney's fees) or damages or other losses incurred by the Contractor as a result of any damage to the Work or property of the Contractor or any delay or interference caused by any separate contractor.
- 5.3 **COORDINATION OF THE WORK**
- 5.3.1 By entering into this contract, Contractor acknowledges that there may be other contractors on the site whose work will be coordinated with that of his own. Contractor expressly warrants and guarantees that he will cooperate with other contractors and will do nothing to delay, hinder or interfere with the work of other separate contractors, the Owner or Design Consultant. Contractor also expressly agrees that, in the event his work is hindered, delayed, interfered with or otherwise affected by a separate contractor, his sole remedy will be a direct action against the separate contractor as described in this Article 5. Contractor will have no remedy, and hereby expressly waives any remedy, against the Owner and/or the Design Consultant on account of delay, hindrance, interference or other event caused by a separate contractor.
- 5.3.2 When certain items of equipment and other work are indicated as "NIC" (not in contract), or to be furnished and installed under other contracts, any requirements set forth in the Contract Documents for preparation of openings, provision of backing, etc., for receipt of such "NIC" work will be furnished upon written request to the Contractor who shall properly form and otherwise prepare his work in a satisfactory manner to receive such "NIC" work.

END OF ARTICLE 5

ARTICLE 6

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- 6.1 **GOVERNING LAW**
- 6.1.1 This contract shall be governed by the law of the State of North Carolina. The Contractor and Owner agree that Pender County, North Carolina shall be the proper venue for any litigation arising out of this Agreement.
- 6.1.2 Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein. If through mistake or otherwise, any such provision is not inserted or is not correctly or fully inserted, then upon the application of either party, the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion.
- 6.2 **CLAIMS AND DAMAGES**
- 6.2.1 Should the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any act or omission of the Owner or Design Consultant, or of any of their employees, agents or others for whose acts either is legally liable, the claim on behalf of the Contractor or its subcontractors shall be made in writing to the Owner within 10 days after the first observance of such injury or damage; otherwise, the Contractor shall have waived any and all rights he may have against the Owner or the Design Consultant, or their employees,

representatives and agents. The Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold the Owner harmless from any claim by a Subcontractor that is waived because it is not filed in strict conformance with this paragraph or any other provision of this Agreement regarding claims.

6.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

6.4.1 The duties and obligations of the Contractor imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies of the Owner available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

6.4.2 Except as may be specifically agreed in writing, the failure of the Owner or the Design Consultant to insist in any one or more instances upon the strict performance of any one or more of the provisions of this Contract, or to exercise any right herein contained or provided by law, shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment of the performance of such provisions or right(s) or of the right to subsequently demand such strict performance or exercise such right(s), and the rights shall continue unchanged and remain in full force and effect.

6.4.3 The Contractor agrees that he can be adequately compensated by money damages for any breach of this Contract which may be committed by the Owner and hereby agrees that no default, act, or omission of the Owner or the Design Consultant, except for failure to make progress payments as required by the Contract Documents, shall constitute a material breach of the Contract entitling the Contractor to cancel or rescind the provisions of this Contract or (unless the Owner shall so consent or direct in writing) to suspend or abandon performance of all or any part of the Work. The Contractor hereby waives any and all rights and remedies to which he might otherwise be or become entitled, save only his right to money damages.

6.4.4 Contractor and Owner acknowledge that the Contract Documents shall not be construed against Owner due to the fact that they may have been drafted by Owner. For purposes of construing the Contract Documents, both Contractor and Owner shall be considered to have jointly drafted the Contract Documents.

6.4.5 In the event that Owner incurs attorney's fees or litigation expenses in connection with enforcing or protecting its rights under the Contract Documents or defending any claim or lawsuit brought against it arising out of the Work or the Contract Documents, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for such reasonable attorney's fees and expenses.

6.5 TESTS

6.5.1 If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction require any portion of the Work to be inspected, tested, or approved, the Contractor shall give the Owner timely notice of its readiness so the Design Consultant and the Owner may observe such inspection, testing or approval. The Contractor shall bear all costs of such inspections, tests or approvals conducted by public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall bear all costs of other inspections, tests or approvals, except the Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any reinspection, including the rescheduling of an inspection requested by the Contractor prior to proper the completion of the work to be inspection.

6.5.2 Unless otherwise stipulated in other Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay for all utilities required for testing of installed equipment of all of his work and work of each Subcontractor. Boiler fuel other than gas shall be provided by Subcontractor furnishing boilers. Labor and supervision required for making such tests shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

6.5.3 If the Design Consultant or the Owner determines that any Work requires special inspection, testing, or approval which Subparagraph 6.5.1 does not include, the Owner will instruct the Contractor to order such special inspection, testing or approval, and the Contractor shall give notice as provided in Subparagraph 6.5.1. If such special inspection or testing reveals a failure of the Work to comply (1) with the requirements of the Contract Documents, or (2) with respect to the performance of the Work, with laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or

orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, the Contractor shall bear all costs thereof, including compensation for the Design Consultant's and Owner's additional construction management expenses made necessary by such failure.

6.6 UNENFORCEABILITY OF ANY PROVISION

6.6.1 If any provision of this Contract is held as a matter of law to be unenforceable or unconscionable, the remainder of the Contract shall be enforceable without such provision.

6.7 ATTORNEYS' FEES AND OTHER EXPENSES

6.7.1 The Contractor hereby agrees that he will not submit, assert, litigate or otherwise pursue any frivolous or unsubstantiated claims or claims he has specifically waived under the terms of the Contract Documents. In the event that the Contractor's or its Subcontractor's claims, or any separate item of a claim, is without substantial justification, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner or Design Consultant for all costs and expenses associated with defending such claim or separate item, including but not limited to, attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional Design Consultant expenses, additional construction management expenses, or services and any other consultant costs.

6.7.2 If the Contractor breaches any obligation under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner and Design Consultant for all costs and expenses incurred by the Owner relating to such breach, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional Design Consultant expenses, additional construction management expenses, and any other consultant costs.

6.7.3 If the Owner or Design Consultant prevails in a claim brought against the Contractor, including but not limited to, claims for fraud or misrepresentation, overpayment, defective work, delay damages, and recovery of termination expenses, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner and Design Consultant for all costs and expenses incurred by them relating to such claim, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, audit costs, accountants' fees, expert witness' fees, additional Design Consultant expenses, additional construction management expenses, and any other consultant costs.

END OF ARTICLE 6

ARTICLE 7

TIME

7.1 DEFINITIONS

7.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Contract Time is the period of time allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial and Final Completion of the Work, as defined in Subparagraph 7.1.3 and 7.1.4, including any allowances and alternates. The Contractor shall complete his Work within Contract Time, unless the Contract Time is modified.

7.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in a notice to proceed. If there is no notice to proceed, it shall be the date of the Owner-Contractor Agreement or such other date as may be established therein. The Contractor shall not commence Work or store materials or equipment on site until written Notice to Proceed is issued or until the Contractor otherwise receives the Owner's written consent.

7.2 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

7.2.1 The time during which the Contractor or any of its subcontractors delayed in the performance of the Work by the acts or omissions of the Owner, Design Consultant or their employees or agents, acts of God, unusually severe and abnormal climatic conditions, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, riots, civil

commotions or freight embargoes, or other conditions beyond the Contractor's or its subcontractors' control and which the Contractor or its subcontractors could not reasonably have foreseen and provided against, shall be added to the time for completion of the Work (i.e., the Contract Time) stated in the Owner-Contractor Agreement; provided, however, that no claim by the Contractor for an extension of time for delays will be considered unless made in strict compliance with the requirements of this Article and other provisions of the Contract Documents.

- 7.2.1.1 For excessive inclement weather, the Contract Time will not be extended due to reasonably anticipated inclement weather or for delays in the aftermath of inclement weather, reasonably anticipated or excessive. The time for performance of this Contract, as stated in the Contract Documents, includes an allowance for calendar days which may not be available for construction out-of-doors; for the purposes of this Contract, the Contractor agrees that the number of calendar days per month based on a five-year average shall be considered reasonably anticipated inclement weather and planned for in the construction schedule per the Contract. Unless the Contractor can substantiate to the satisfaction of the Owner that there was greater than the reasonably anticipated inclement weather considering the time from the notice-to-proceed with on-site activities until the date established for Substantial Completion using data from the national weather service station at ILM Airport or a weather station acceptable to the Owner and that such alleged greater than reasonably anticipated inclement weather actually delayed the Work or portions thereof which had an effect upon the Contract Time, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time.

Also the Contractor agrees that the calculation of the number of excessive inclement weather days shall be the number of days in excess of the five-year average for each month, in which precipitation exceeded one tenth (.10) inch, or in which the highest temperature was 32 degrees F or less as recorded at the approved weather station. Rain days from hurricanes and tropical storms not causing damage in Pender County shall be deemed inclement weather days.

If the total accumulated number of calendar days lost to excessive inclement weather, from the notice-to-proceed with on-site activities until the date established for Substantial Completion, exceeds the total accumulated number to be reasonably anticipated for the same period from the table above, time for completion will be extended by the number of calendar days needed to include the excess number of calendar days lost. No extension of time will be made for days due to excessive inclement weather occurring after the date established for Substantial Completion or for contracts that do not include work out of doors that is not on the critical path. No change in Contract Sum will be authorized because of adjustment of Contract time due to excessive inclement weather.

- 7.2.2 Should a time extension be granted for Substantial Completion the date for Final Completion shall be appropriately adjusted unless specifically stated otherwise.
- 7.2.3 Neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant shall be obligated or liable to the Contractor or its Subcontractors for, and the Contractor hereby expressly waives any claims against the Owner and the Design Consultant on account of any indirect or direct damages, costs or expenses of any nature which the Contractor, its Subcontractors, or Sub-subcontractors or any other person may incur as a result of any delays, interferences, changes in sequence or the like, which are reasonable, foreseeable, contemplated, or avoidable by Contractor, and it is understood and agreed that the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy in any such events shall be an extension of the Contract Time in accordance with the Contract Documents, unless the delays, interferences, changes in sequence or the like arise solely from or out of any act or omission of the Owner or the Design Consultant, or their agents, employees, consultants or independent. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any damages or extensions of time pursuant to this section for concurrent delays for which the Contractor is at least partially responsible.
- 7.2.4 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the Contractor may be entitled to an extension of the Contract Time (but no increase in the Contract Sum) for delays arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the

control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, his Subcontractors or suppliers, unless caused solely by the Owner or Design Consultant

- 7.2.5 The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not be entitled to and hereby expressly waives any extension of time resulting from any condition or cause unless said claim for extensions of time is made in writing to the Owner within ten (10) days of the first instance of delay.

END OF ARTICLE 7

ARTICLE 8

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

8.1 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- 8.1.1 Before the first Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a schedule of values allocated to the various portions of the Work.

8.2 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- 8.2.1 Prior to the date for each progress payment established in the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the Contractor, shall submit to the Owner an itemized Application for Payment including a completed Contractor's Sales Tax Report (attached hereto as Appendix A) for all items provided by the Contractor or any Subcontractors included in the application. The Contractor shall also certify that he has paid all due and payable amounts for which previous certificates for payment were issued and payments received from the Owner and that the work for which payment is requested has been completed.
- 8.2.2 The Owner will retain funds from each progress payment to the maximum extent allowed by N.C. General Statute 143-134.1 until the Work is finally completed and accepted, whether or not the Owner has occupied any or all of the Project before such time. If a reduction in retainage has been made or the Owner stops withholding retainage for any reason, the Owner may increase or commence the retainage as authorized by N.C. Gen. Stat. 143-134.1.
- 8.2.3 Owner will be under no obligation to make payment to the Contractor on account of materials or equipment not incorporated in the Work. Materials once paid for by the Owner become the property of the Owner and may not be removed from the work site without the Owner's written permission.
- 8.2.4 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner either by incorporation in the construction or upon the receipt of payment by the Contractor, whichever occurs first, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances, hereinafter referred to in this Article 8 as "liens".
- 8.2.5 All invoices shall show the following:
- .1 Total amount of contract
 - .2 Amount of change orders
 - .3 Total value of completed work
 - .4 Amount retained by Owner
 - .5 Amount due Contractor
- 8.2.6 The following conditions shall apply to the Contractor billing for the use of allowances contained in the Contract documents:
- .1 An Allowance Expenditure Form (sample attached as Appendix C) shall be approved by the Contractor, Owner and Design Consultant prior to submitting an Application for Payment including payment for all or part

of an allowance; and

.2 The Contractor shall provide documentation similar to that required to support a Change Order pursuant to Article 10 for each Allowance Expenditure Form.

8.3 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

8.3.1 By signing a Certificate for Payment, the Design Consultant shall not thereby be deemed to represent that it has made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work or that it has reviewed the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or that it has made any examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used the moneys previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

8.4 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

8.4.1 The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor (including suppliers, laborers, and material-men) performing labor or furnishing material for the Work, upon receipt of payment from the Owner.

8.4.2 No Certificate for a progress payment, nor any progress payment, nor any partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner, shall constitute an acceptance of any Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.4.3 The Contractor shall not submit more than one pay application during any 30-day period.

8.5 PAYMENTS WITHHELD

8.5.1 The Design Consultant may decline to certify payment and may withhold their Certificate in whole or in part, to the extent the Design Consultant deems necessary to reasonably protect the Owner from loss associated with unsatisfactory job progress, defective construction, disputed work, claims or any other similar issue. The Design Consultant may also decline to certify payment if the Contractor fails to provide Subcontractor information regarding the use of minority and HUBs and/or sexual registry checks. If the Design Consultant is unable to make representations to the Owner and to certify payment in the amount of the Application, it will notify the Contractor as provided herein. The Design Consultant may also decline to certify payment because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations that may nullify the whole or any part of any Certificate for Payment previously issued to such extent as may be necessary in its opinion to protect the Owner from loss.

8.6 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

8.6.1 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall not bear interest.

8.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

8.7.1 The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof is the Date certified by the Design Consultant and Owner when the Work or a designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so Owner can fully occupy and utilize the Work for the use for which it is intended, with all of the Project's parts and systems operable as required by the Contract Documents. Only incidental corrective work and any final cleaning beyond that needed for Owner's full use may remain for Final Completion. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the cost to repair or replace any work damaged or destroyed prior to the Date of Substantial Completion.

8.7.2 When the Design Consultant and the Owner on the basis of an inspection jointly determine that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, they will then prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion, shall state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance, and

shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall complete the items listed therein. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall provide operation & maintenance manuals, and operation training to the Owner as required by the Contract Documents prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy of incomplete work shall not alter the Contractor's responsibilities pursuant to this section.

- 8.7.3 The acceptance of Substantial Completion payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Contractor and its Subcontractors except those previously made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled at the time the Contractor submits the Application for Payment for Substantial Completion, and except for the retainage sums due at final acceptance. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any claims by its Subcontractors that are waived because they were not made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled when the Contractor submitted the Application for Payment for Substantial Completion.
- 8.7.4 The issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion does not indicate final acceptance of the project by the Owner, and the Contractor is not relieved of any responsibility for the project except as specifically stated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- 8.7.5 There will be two inspections by the Design Consultant at Substantial Completion:
- .1 To generate a list of items to be completed or corrected before Owner takes possession of the Work.
 - .2 To check that the list of items has been completed before issuing Final Payment.

Any additional inspections by the Design Consultant requested by Contractor to complete the Punch List shall result in money being withheld from the Final Payment to cover the cost of these additional inspections.

- 8.7.6 The Contractor acknowledges that the Design Consultant and its consultants are only required to conduct up to two (2) comprehensive substantial completion inspections as part of its basic services. If more than two (2) substantial completion inspections are required through no fault of the Design Consultant, the cost of the additional inspections shall be paid by the Contractor.

8.8 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

- 8.8.1 The date of Final Completion of the work is the date certified by the Design Consultant and the Owner when the Work is totally complete, to include punch list work, in accordance with the Contract Documents and the Owner may fully occupy and utilize the work for the use for which it is intended. The issuance of a temporary or final certificate of occupancy shall not, in itself, constitute Final Completion.
- 8.8.1.1 When the Design Consultant and the Owner find the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, they will approve a final Certificate of Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their observations and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. The final Certificate of Payment will constitute that the conditions precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment as set forth in Section 8.8 have been fulfilled. Payment shall be made to the Contractor in the amount certified by the Design Consultant within forty five (45) calendar days after receipt by the Owner of the final Certification of Payment except for any Work for which the Owner is entitled a credit under the Contract Documents. If the Design Consultant and the Owner find the Work to be incomplete or unacceptable, the costs of reinspections shall be paid by the Contractor.
- 8.8.2 Final Payment shall not become due until the Contractor provides to the Design Consultant and Owner: three (3) copies of any of the following required:
- .1 Final Change Order
 - .2 Final Application for Payment

- .3 Consent of Surety to Final Payment - AIA G707(if applicable)
- .4 Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens - AIA G706A
- .5 Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims - AIA G706;
- .6 Certificate of Occupancy (if applicable)
- .7 Contractor's Warranty, notarized
- .8 Warranty Summary Sheet with Original Warranties (if not included in O & M Manuals)
- .9 Certification Letter from Contractor that no Asbestos-Containing Materials were used on the project
- .10 Final List of Subcontractors (name, address, phone, email, fax nos.)
- .11 Record Drawings (As-Built) - 1 set
- .12 Operation and Maintenance Manuals - 3 sets
- .13 Other project close-out submittals, as required by the Contract Documents.

8.8.3 Neither the final payment nor the remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Work is free and clear of any and all liens and the Contractor submits to the Owner:

- .1 an affidavit that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or his property might in any way be responsible, have been paid or otherwise satisfied;
- .2 if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of all such obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner; and
- .3 As-built drawings, and other project closeout submittals, as required by the Owner.

8.8.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Owner against the Contractor except those arising from:

- .1 unsettled liens, and claims against the Owner or the Design Consultant, or their employees, agents, or representatives,
- .2 faulty, defective or non-conforming Work discovered or appearing after Substantial or Final Completion,
- .3 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents,
- .4 terms of any warranties contained in or required by the Contract Documents,
- .5 damages incurred by the Owner resulting from lawsuits brought against the Owner, the Design Consultant, or their agents, employees or representatives because of failures or actions on the part of the Contractor, his Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, or any of their employees, agents or representatives, or
- .6 fraud or bad faith committed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier during performance of work but discovered by Owner after Final Payment.

8.8.5 The acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Contractor except those previously made in writing and identified by the Contractor as unsettled at the time of the final Application for Payment.

8.8.6 The Contractor acknowledges that the Design Consultant and its consultants are only required to conduct up to two (2) comprehensive final completion inspections as part of its basic services. If more than two (2) final completion inspections are required through no fault of the Design Consultant, the cost of the additional inspections shall be paid by the Contractor.

8.9 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- 8.9.1 Should the Contractor fail to substantially complete the Work on or before the date stipulated for Substantial Completion (or such later date as may result from extension of time granted by Owner), he shall pay the Owner, as Substantial Completion liquidated damages the daily amount stated in the Supplementary Conditions for each consecutive calendar day that terms of the contract remain unfulfilled beyond the date allowed by the Contract, which sum is agreed upon as a reasonable and proper measure of damages which the Owner will sustain per day by failure of the Contractor to complete work within time as stipulated; it being recognized by the Owner and the Contractor that the injury to the Owner which could result from a failure of the Contractor to complete on schedule is uncertain and cannot be computed exactly. In no way shall costs for liquidated damages be construed as a penalty on the Contractor.
- 8.9.2 For each consecutive calendar day that the Work remains incomplete after the date established for Final Completion, the Contractor shall pay or Owner will retain the daily amount stated in the Supplementary Conditions as Final Completion Liquidated Damages from the compensation otherwise to be paid to the Contractor. This amount is the minimum measure of damages the Owner will sustain due to the delay in the completion of all remedial work, the delay in the correction of the deficient work, the disruption to the school and the learning environment, the cost of contract management time and resources, administration time, and the inability to use the facilities fully. This amount is in addition to the liquidated damages prescribed above for Substantial Completion.
- 8.9.3 The amount of liquidated damages set forth in the corresponding Supplementary Conditions shall be assessed cumulatively. The items of cost included in the assessment of liquidated damages are as defined above. This provision for liquidated damages does not bar Owner's right to enforce other rights and remedies against Contractor, including but not limited to, specific performance or injunctive relief.
- 8.10 **OWNER'S RIGHT TO OCCUPY INCOMPLETE WORK**
- 8.10.1 Should the Project, or any portion thereof, be incomplete for Substantial or Final Completion at the scheduled date or dates, the Owner shall have the right to occupy any portion of the Project. In such an event, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any extra compensation on account of said occupancy by the Owner or by the Owner's normal full use of the Project, nor shall the Contractor interfere in any way with said normal full use of the Project. Further, in such an event, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any extra compensation on account of the Owner's occupancy and use of the Project, nor shall the Contractor be relieved of any responsibilities of the Contract including the required times of completion and property insurance coverage, unless specifically altered by the Owner in writing. Such occupancy by the Owner shall not, in itself, constitute Substantial or Final Completion.

END OF ARTICLE 8

ARTICLE 9

INSURANCE AND BONDS

9.1.1 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain in companies properly licensed by the Insurance Department of the State of North Carolina and acceptable to the Owner such insurance as will protect him, the Owner, and the Owner's agents, representatives, and employees from claims which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by himself or by any Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such insurance shall include:

9.1.1.1 Worker's Compensation including Occupational Disease and Employer's Liability Insurance

- .1 Statutory - Amount and coverage as required by State of North Carolina Worker's Compensation laws
 - .2 Employer's Liability
\$1,000,000 Each Accident
\$1,000,000 Policy Limit
\$1,000,000 Each Employee
- 9.1.1.2 Commercial General Liability (Occurrence Form) - The Contractor shall provide during the life of this Contract such Commercial General Liability (Occurrence Form) Insurance as shall protect Contractor and any Subcontractor performing work under this Contract from claims for damages for Bodily Injury including accidental death, as well as from claims for Property Damage which may arise from operations under this Contract, whether such operations be by himself or by any Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them. This insurance shall be on the Standard Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) Commercial Liability Occurrence Form. The Contractor shall procure insurance coverage for direct operations, sublet work, elevators, **contractual liability** and completed operations with limits not less than those stated below:
- A Combined Single Limit for Bodily Injury, Property Damage and Personal Injury of:
- | | |
|-------------|--|
| \$2,000,000 | General Aggregate (except Products - Completed Operations) Limit |
| \$2,000,000 | Products - Completed Operations Aggregate Limit |
| \$1,000,000 | Personal and Advertising Injury Limit |
| \$1,000,000 | Each Occurrence Limit |
- 9.1.1.3 Property Damages, including Broad Form Property Damage and Explosion, Collapse, Underground property damage coverages, and blasting, where necessary.
- 9.1.1.4 Completed Operations Liability: Continuous coverage in force for one year after completion of Work.
- 9.1.1.5 Commercial Automobile Insurance, including coverage for owned, non-owned and hired vehicles - with limits not less than a Combined Single Limit for Bodily Injury and Property Damage of \$1,000,000.
- 9.1.1.6 Umbrella Liability Insurance: Policy to 'pay on behalf of the Insured' with Limits of Liability: \$1,000,000.
- 9.2 Certificates of Insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. These Certificates shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled until at least thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to the Owner. Failure to provide such notice shall not limit the liability of the Insurer, its agents or representatives.
- 9.3 All insurance policies required in this Article, except Worker's Compensation and Commercial Automobile, shall name the Owner as additional named insured for the insurance.
- 9.4 Contractor shall not commence work under this Contract until he has obtained all the insurance and bonds required under Article 9 of this Contract and until such insurance and bonds have been approved by the Owner, nor shall Contractor allow any subcontractor to commence work on his subcontract until all similar insurance required of the subcontractor has been so obtained and approved. Approval of the insurance by Owner shall not relieve or decrease the liability of Contractor hereunder.
- 9.5 The Commercial General Liability and Workers Compensation Policies provided by Contractor shall have endorsements waiving subrogation against Owner.
- 9.6 PROPERTY INSURANCE. Contractor shall provide the following property insurance through at least Substantial Completion of the Project:
- 9.6.1 Unless stated otherwise in the Supplemental Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and at all times maintain such insurance as will protect Contractor, Owner, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors from

loss or damage to Work or property in the course of construction, including all machinery, materials and supplies on the premises or in transit thereto and intended to become a part of the finished work until Final Completion. This insurance shall be in the form of 'Builder's Risk Covered Cause of Loss Form' to include, but not limited to, theft, collapse, earth movement and flood. Any deductible provision in such insurance shall not exceed \$5,000.00. Notwithstanding any such deductible provision, Contractor shall remain solely liable for the full amount of any item covered by such insurance.

- 9.6.2 If Owner finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion thereof, such occupancy or use shall not commence prior to a time mutually agreed to by Owner and Contractor, and to which the insurance company or companies providing the property insurance have consented by endorsement to the policy or policies. This insurance shall not be canceled or lapsed on account of such partial occupancy or use. Consent of Contractor and of the insurance company or companies to such occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- 9.7 Owner shall be under no obligation to review any Certificates of Insurance provided by Contractor, or to check or verify Contractor's compliance with any and all requirements regarding insurance imposed by the Contract Documents. Contractor is fully liable for the amounts and types of insurance required herein and is not excused should any policy or certificate of insurance provided by Contractor not comply with any and all requirements regarding insurance imposed by the Contract Documents.
- 9.8 All insurance companies providing the above insurance shall be licensed by the Insurance Department of the State of North Carolina and maintain a rating by AM Best or a similar rating company with a minimum of an "A-" rating.
- 9.9 **PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS**
- "If required by law, or in the Supplemental Conditions or the Contract Documents, Contractor must provide performance and payment bonds each in the amount of the Contract Sum. Such bonds shall be on forms acceptable to Owner and issued by surety companies licensed to do business in North Carolina and having a rating of at least AM Best "A-" rating. Contractor may, at its option, make deposit in the form of certified check with Owner in lieu of the performance and payment bonds in an amount equal to the Contract Sum for each such bond, for a total of 200% of the Contract Sum."
- 9.10 **Risk of Loss:** Contractor shall bear the risk of loss in the event that any of the Work is stolen, lost, damaged or destroyed prior to the Final Completion of the Work, the issuance of a final Certificate of Occupancy, and acceptance of the Work by the Owner. If any of the Work is stolen, lost, damaged, or destroyed prior to Final Completion, the issuance of a final Certificate of Occupancy, and acceptance of the Work by the Owner, due to any reason except the intentional or reckless acts of Owner or Owner's authorized agents, Contractor shall bear the full cost of repairing or replacing all such Work, including all equipment and materials. Contractor should purchase his own insurance to cover this risk if required by the Contract Documents or otherwise if the Contractor so chooses.

END OF ARTICLE 9

ARTICLE 10

CHANGES IN THE WORK

- 10.1 **CHANGE ORDERS/CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE**
- 10.1.1 The Owner may, at any time, by written order designated or indicated to be a Change Order, make any change or modification in the Work or add to the Work within the general scope of the Contract.
- 10.1.2 A Change Order is a document executed pursuant to this Article when the Owner and Contractor agree to Changes in the Work, the Contract Sum, the Contract Time and any other change in the Contract by written

agreement signed by Owner, Contractor and Design Consultant designated or indicated to be a Change Order.

- 10.1.3 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Design Consultant and signed by the Owner and Design Consultant, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Contractor, subsequent to the issuance of a Construction Change Directive, agrees to its terms including any applicable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time, Contractor shall sign it and it shall become a Change Order.

10.2 OWNER DIRECTED CHANGES REQUIRING AN INCREASE IN CONTRACT SUM.

- 10.2.1 If the Change in the Work will result in an increase in the Contract Sum, the Owner shall have the right to require the performance thereof on a lump sum basis, a unit price basis or a time and material basis, all as hereinafter more particularly described (the right of the Owner as aforesaid shall apply with respect to each such Change in the Work).

If the Owner elects to have the Change in the Work performed on a lump sum basis, its election shall be based on a lump sum Proposal which shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Owner within seven (7) days of the Contractor's receipt of a request therefore (but the Owner's request for a lump sum Proposal shall not be deemed an election by the Owner to have the Change in the Work performed on a lump sum basis). The Contractor's Proposal shall be itemized and segregated by labor and materials for the various components of the Change in the Work (no aggregate labor or material total will be acceptable) and shall be accompanied by signed Proposals of any Subcontractors who will perform any portion of the Change in the Work and of any persons who will furnish materials or equipment for incorporation therein. The Proposal shall also include the Contractor's estimate of the time required to perform said changes. The Contractor shall provide any documentation that may be requested by the Owner or Design Consultant to support the change proposal, including but not limited to payroll records, insurance rates, material quotes, and rental quotes. The Change Proposal Forms attached as Appendix D shall be used to submit change proposals on the Project.

The portion of the Proposal relating to labor, whether by the Contractor's forces or the forces of any of its Subcontractors, may include reasonably anticipated gross wages of job site labor, including foremen, who will be directly involved in the Change in the Work (for such time as they will be so involved), plus payroll costs (including premium costs of overtime time, if overtime is anticipated, Social Security, Federal or State unemployment insurance taxes and fringe benefits required by collective bargaining agreements entered into by the Contractor or any such Subcontractor in connection with such labor) and up to fifteen percent (15%) of such anticipated gross wages, but not payroll costs or labor burden, as overhead and profit for the Contractor or any such Subcontractor actually performing the work, as applicable (said overhead and profit to include all supervision except foremen). Payroll costs and labor burden are limited to 39% of the net pay of the worker. The Proposal shall not include lodging or other travel expenses, unless approved in writing by the Owner and Design Consultant before the expense is incurred.

The portion of the Proposal relating to materials may include the reasonably anticipated direct costs to the Contractor or to any of its Subcontractors of materials to be purchased for incorporation in the Change in the Work, plus transportation and applicable sales and use taxes and up to fifteen percent (15%) of said direct material costs as overhead and profit for the Contractor or any such Subcontractor actually performing the work (said overhead and profit to include all small tools), and may further include the Contractor's and any of its Subcontractor's reasonably anticipated rental costs in connection with the Change in the Work (either actual or discounted local published rates), plus up to eight percent (8%) thereof as overhead and profit for the Contractor or any such Subcontractors, as applicable.. The Contractor shall provide an itemized breakdown of all transportation and shipping costs, including receipts documenting the expenses. Notwithstanding the above, overhead and profit shall not be applied to any sales tax paid for any purpose or to any transportation or shipping costs incurred by the Contractor or any subcontractor actually performing the work. If any of the items included in the lump sum Proposal are covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, the Owner may, if

it requires the Change in the Work to be performed on a lump sum basis, elect to use these unit prices in lieu of the similar items included in the lump sum Proposal, in which event an appropriate deduction will be made in the lump sum amount prior to the application of any allowed overhead and profit percentages. No overhead and profit shall be applied to any unit prices.

The lump sum Proposal may include up to eight percent (8%) of the amount which the Contractor or Subcontractor will pay to any Subcontractor for Changes in the Work as overhead and profit for the Contractor and/or Subcontractor that is not performing the work. The Contractor shall not be reimbursed for the costs of the Subcontractors' Payment and Performance Bonds, as such bonding is not required by the Owner.

- 10.2.2 In the event that (1) the parties are unable to agree as to the reasonable cost and time to perform the Change in the Work based upon the Contractor's Proposal and the Owner does not elect to have the Change in the Work performed on a time and material basis, (2) the Contractor fails to submit his Proposal within the designated period, or (3) the Work needs to begin immediately, the Owner may choose to make a determination of the reasonable cost and time to perform the Change in the Work, based upon its own estimates, the Contractor's submission or a combination thereof. A Construction Change Directive shall be issued in this case for the amounts of cost and time determined by the Owner and shall become final and binding upon the Contractor, subject to Contractor's right to dispute such action in accordance with Paragraph 10.9. Owner has the right to direct by Construction Change Directive a Change in the Work, which is the subject of such Change Order. Failure of the parties to reach agreement regarding the cost and time of the performing the Construction Change Directive, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing the Change in the Work promptly and expeditiously.
- 10.2.2.1 The Owner reserves the right to reject the Contractor's Proposal for a Change in the Work and to elect to perform said Work using a Separate Contractor. Under such circumstances, all provisions of Article 6 shall be in force.
- 10.2.3 If the Owner elects to have the Change in the Work performed on a time and material basis or on a time and material basis with a not to exceed amount, the same shall be performed, whether by the Contractor's forces or the forces of any of its Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors, at actual cost to the entity performing the Change in the Work (without any charge for administration, clerical expense, supervision or superintendence of any nature whatsoever, including foremen, or the cost, use or rental of tools or plant), plus fifteen percent (15%) thereof as the total overhead and profit (except that said fifteen percent (15%) shall not be applied against any payroll costs, sales and use taxes, or any transportation or shipping costs incurred by the Contractor or any subcontractor actually performing the work as set forth in Paragraph 10.2.1.). Compensation for a Change in the Work shall not include lodging or other travel expenses, unless approved in writing by the Owner and Design Consultant before the expense is incurred. If the Owner and Contractor agree upon a not to exceed amount, it shall be clearly identified in the Change Order or change proposal form and shall be the maximum amount paid by the Owner for the identified work. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner daily time and material tickets, on a daily basis to include the identification number assigned to the Change in the Work, the location and description of the Change in the Work, the classification of labor employed (including employee names and positions), the materials used, the equipment rented (not tools) and such other evidence of cost as the Owner may require. The Owner may require authentication of all time and material tickets and invoices by persons designated by the Owner for such purpose. The failure of the Contractor to secure any required authentication shall, if the Owner elects to treat it as such, constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any Claim for the cost of that portion of the Change in the Work covered by a non-authenticated ticket or invoice; provided, however, that the authentication of any such ticket or invoice by the Owner shall not constitute an acknowledgment by the Owner that the items thereon were reasonably required for the Change in the Work.
- 10.2.3.1 The Contractor may only bill for all or a portion of work performed on a time and material basis if the work has been completed, accepted and properly documented to the Owner and Design Consultant's satisfaction.
- 10.2.4 No overhead and profit will be paid by the Owner on account of a Change in the Work except as specifically provided in Section 10.2. Overhead and profit, as allowed under Section 10.2, shall be deemed to include all

costs and expenses which the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors may incur in the performance of a Change in the Work and which are not otherwise specifically recoverable by them pursuant to Section 10.2.

10.3 CONTRACTOR NOTICE OF CHANGE

- 10.3.1 If the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors asserts that any event or occurrence has caused a change in or addition to the Work which change causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's or its Subcontractors' cost or the time required for the performance of any part of the Work under the Contract, including Work not affected directly by the change, the Contractor shall, within ten (10) days of such event, give the Owner written notice as herein required. Said notice shall include the instructions or circumstances that are the basis of the claim and the Contractor's best estimate of the cost and time involved.
- 10.3.2 If the Contractor intends to assert a claim under this Article, he must, within ten (10) days after receipt of a written Change Directive under Subparagraph 10.2.1 above or the furnishing of a written notice under Subparagraph 10.3.1, submit to the Owner a written statement setting forth the specific nature and cost of such claim, unless this period is extended by the Owner. The statement of claim hereunder may be included in the notice under Subparagraph 10.3.1 above. The statement of claim shall include all direct, indirect and impact costs associated with the change, as well as the Contractor's estimate of the schedule impact of the change, if any. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not be entitled to reimbursement for any claims that are not filed in strict conformance with this Article. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any claims by Subcontractors that are waived because they are not filed in strict conformance with this Article.
- 10.3.3 If the parties are unable to agree to the reasonable cost and time to perform the Change, or are unable to agree as to whether a change occurred, the Owner shall make a unilateral determination as described in Article 10.2.2. The Contractor shall proceed pursuant to the provisions of that Article.

10.4 GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATED TO CHANGES

- 10.4.1 The Contractor shall not be entitled to any amount for indirect costs, damages or expenses of any nature, including, but not limited to, so-called "impact" costs, labor inefficiency, wage, material or other escalations beyond the prices upon which the proposal is based and to which the parties have agreed pursuant to the provisions of Article 10, and which the Contractor, its Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors or any other person may incur as a result of delays, interferences, suspensions, changes in sequence or the like, for whatever cause, whether reasonable or unreasonable, foreseeable or unforeseeable, or avoidable or unavoidable, arising from the performance of any and all changes in the Work performed pursuant to this Article 10, unless the delay is caused solely by the Owner or its agent. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy in such event shall be recovery of his direct costs as compensable hereunder and an extension of the Contract Time, but only in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents. The phrase "Owner or its agent" as used in this Agreement, does not include the Prime_Contractors or their Subcontractors.
- 10.4.2 No claim by the Contractor hereunder shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this Contract. No claim relating to or flowing from a particular change shall be allowed after execution of the Change Order relating to that change or commencement of the change by the Contractor.

10.5 CHANGES REQUIRING A DECREASE IN CONTRACT SUM.

- 10.5.1 If the Change in the Work will result in a decrease in the Contract Sum, the Owner may request a quotation by the Contractor of the amount of such decrease for use in preparing a Change Order. The Contractor's quotation shall be forwarded to the Owner within ten (10) days of the Owner's request and, if acceptable to the Owner, shall be incorporated in the Change Order. If not acceptable, the parties shall make every reasonable effort to agree as to the amount of such decrease, which may be based on a lump sum properly itemized, on unit prices stated in the Contract Documents and/or on such other basis as the parties may mutually determine. If the parties are unable to so agree, the amount of such decrease shall be the total of the estimated reduction in actual cost of the Work, as determined by the Owner in its reasonable judgment, plus fifteen percent (15%)

thereof as overhead and profit.

10.6 DISPUTES REGARDING CHANGES.

10.6.1 If any dispute should arise between the parties with respect to an increase or decrease in the Contract Sum or an expansion or contraction in the Contract Time as a result of a Change in the Work, the Contractor shall not suspend performance of a Change in the Work or the Work itself unless otherwise so ordered by the Owner in writing. The Owner shall, however, pay to the Contractor up to the Owner's reasonable estimated value of the Change in the Work, regardless of the dispute, if said Change in the Work results in an increase in the Contract Sum; and the Owner shall have the right to decrease the Contract Sum up to the Owner's reasonable estimated value of the Change in the Work, regardless of the dispute, if said Change in the Work results in a decrease in the Contract Sum.

10.7 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

10.7.1 The Owner shall have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order, and shall be binding on the Owner and the Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

10.7.2 The Contractor shall not perform any changes in the Work unless authorized in writing by the Design Consultant or Owner.

10.8 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

10.8.1 Should the Contractor encounter subsurface and/or latent conditions at the site materially differing from those shown on the drawings or indicated in the specifications or differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in this contract, he shall immediately give notice to the Owner of such conditions before they are disturbed. The Owner and the Design Consultant shall thereupon promptly investigate the conditions and if they find that they materially differ from those shown on the drawings or indicated in the specifications, they shall at once make such changes in the drawings and/or specifications as they may find necessary. Any increase or decrease of cost resulting from such changes shall be adjusted in the manner provided herein for adjustments as to extra and/or additional work and changes. However, neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant shall be liable or responsible for additional work, costs or changes to the work due to material differences between actual conditions and any geotechnical, soils and other reports, surveys and analyses made available for the Contractor's review.

10.9 CLAIMS AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

10.9.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by the Contractor seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question from the Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. Claims must be initiated by written notice. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the Contractor.

10.9.2 Time Limits on Claims. Claims by Contractor must be initiated within 10 days occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 10 days after the Contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later, but in no event subsequent to the Contractor's final payment application. Claims must be initiated by written notice to the Design Consultant (if there is one) and the other party.

10.9.3 Continuing Contract Performance. Pending final resolution of a Claim except as otherwise agreed in writing or as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make undisputed payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- 10.9.4 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property when the giving of such notice would increase the risk of injury or damage to persons or property.
- 10.9.5 Claims for Additional Time. If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an extension of the dates set for Substantial or Final Completion, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary. Contractor bears the burden of proving it is entitled to an extension of time. Unless Contractor meets this burden, Liquidated Damages shall be assessed automatically.
- 10.9.6 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the relevant period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.
- 10.9.7 Resolution of Claims and Disputes. Claims, including those alleging an error or omission by the Design Consultant, shall be referred initially to the Design Consultant for decision, if there is a Design Consultant with Contract Administration duties which include Claims resolution; otherwise, such Claims by Contractor shall initially be referred to the Owner. An initial decision by such Design Consultant (or Owner as applicable) shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or litigation of all Claims by the Contractor arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Design Consultant (or Owner as applicable) with no decision having been rendered. The Design Consultant (or Owner as applicable) will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.
- 10.9.8 The Design Consultant (or Owner as applicable) will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of the Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Design Consultant is unable to resolve the Claim if the Design Consultant lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Design Consultant concludes that, in the Design Consultant's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Design Consultant to resolve the Claim.
- 10.9.9 Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Design Consultant (or Owner as applicable) will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.
- 10.9.10 The Design Consultant (or Owner as applicable) will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefor and which shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Design Consultant (or Owner as applicable) shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and litigation.
- 10.9.11 When a written decision of the Design Consultant (or Owner as applicable) states that (1) the decision is final but subject to mediation and litigation and (2) a demand for mediation of a Claim (if required by Owner's Dispute Resolution Procedures) or the commencement of a lawsuit (if mediation is not required as a pre-condition to litigation in Owner's Dispute Resolution Procedures) covered by such decision must be made or done within 30 days after the date on which the party making the demand (or filing the lawsuit) receives the final written decision, then failure to demand mediation in writing (if required) or file the lawsuit within said 30 days' period shall result in the Design Consultant's (or Owner's as applicable) decision becoming final and binding upon the Owner and Contractor. If the Design Consultant (or Owner as applicable) renders a decision after litigation proceedings have been initiated, such decision may be entered as evidence, but shall not supersede litigation proceedings unless the decision is acceptable to all parties concerned.
- 10.9.12 In the event of a dispute, the Owner, Contractor, and other parties involved in the Project shall utilize the Dispute Resolution Procedures adopted by Owner pursuant to N.C.G.S. §143-128(g), if applicable. Owner's Dispute Resolution Procedures are as follows:

These Procedures are applicable to the resolution of disputes with amounts in controversy in excess of \$15,000.00 arising between or among any parties involved in Owner's construction and repair Projects,

including the Design Consultant and the Contractors, and the first and lower tier subcontractors, on Claims arising out of the contract or construction process. In no event shall the Owner be subject to arbitration proceedings pursuant to these Procedures. Unless otherwise specified in these Procedures, if there is any conflict between these Procedures and the other provisions of the Contract Documents, the terms of these Procedures control.

Any Claim as defined in the Contract Documents or any dispute between parties to a construction contract involving the Project, other than the Owner's claims, except those Claims which are waived shall be subject to nonbinding mediation as a condition precedent to the institution of legal proceedings by any party, except that any party may institute legal proceedings in order to meet any applicable statute of limitations or similar deadlines prior to engaging in nonbinding mediation.

The parties shall endeavor to resolve their claims by nonbinding mediation, which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with rules established by Owner if Owner is a party to the mediation. If Owner is not a party to the mediation, the mediation shall be conducted in accordance with rules established by the parties to the mediation. The parties to the mediation shall share the cost of mediation equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the project is located unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

- 10.9.13 All suits in law or equity between the Owner and the Contractor arising out of the Contract shall be heard in the appropriate court of justice in Pender County, North Carolina.

END OF ARTICLE 10

ARTICLE 11

CORRECTION OF WORK

11.1 CORRECTION OF WORK

- 11.1.1 The Contractor shall promptly reconstruct, replace or correct all Work rejected by the Design Consultant as defective or as failing to conform to the Contract Documents or as not in accordance with the guarantees and warranties specified in the Contract Documents whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected Work, including compensation for the Design Consultant's and the Owner's additional construction management services made necessary thereby.
- 11.1.2 The Contractor, unless removal is waived by the Owner, shall remove from the site all portions of the Work which are defective or non-conforming, or if permitted or required, he shall correct such work in place at his own expense promptly after receipt of notice, and such rejected Work shall not thereafter be tendered for acceptance unless the former rejection or requirement for correction is disclosed.
- 11.1.3 If the Contractor does not proceed with the correction of such defective or non-conforming Work within a reasonable time fixed by written notice from the Owner, the Owner may either (1) by separate contract or otherwise replace or correct such Work and charge the Contractor the cost occasioned the Owner thereby and remove and store the materials or equipment at the expense of the Contractor, or (2) terminate this Contract for default as provided in Paragraph 12.3. If the Contractor does not pay the cost of such replacement or correction and the removal and storage within ten (10) days thereafter, the Owner may upon ten (10) additional days' written notice sell such Work at auction or at private sale and shall account for the net proceeds thereof, after deducting all the costs that should have been borne by the Contractor, including compensation for additional services of the Design Consultant and the Owner made necessary thereby. If such proceeds of sale do not cover all costs, which the Contractor should have borne, the difference shall be charged to the Contractor and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued. If the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are

not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

- 11.1.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of making good all work of the Owner or separate contractors destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal.
- 11.1.5 Nothing contained in this Paragraph 11.1 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to any other obligation, which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents, including Paragraph 3.5 hereof. The establishment of the time period of one year after the Date of Substantial Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any warranty required by the Contract Documents relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which his obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to his obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

END OF ARTICLE 11

ARTICLE 12

TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

12.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

- 12.1.1 If the Work is stopped for a period of sixty (60) days under an order of any court or other public authority having jurisdiction, or as a result of an act of government, such as a declaration of a national emergency making materials unavailable, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing any of the Work under a contract with the Contractor, then the Contractor may, upon seven (7) additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Design Consultant, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment on a quantum merit basis, for all Work executed. The Contractor shall not be entitled to collect and hereby expressly waives, any profit on work not performed or any damages related to that portion of the Contract, which has been terminated.

12.2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE OWNER

- 12.2.1 The Owner may, at any time upon ten (10) days' written notice to the Contractor which notice shall specify that portion of the Work to be terminated and the date said termination is to take effect, terminate (without prejudice to any right or remedy of the Owner) the whole or any portion of the work for the convenience of the Owner. The Contractor's sole remedy, in the event of such termination, will be the allowable termination costs permitted by Article 12.4. Contractor shall include termination clauses identical to Article 12 in each of his Subcontracts.

12.3 DEFAULT TERMINATION

- 12.3.1 Subject to the provisions of Paragraph 2.3.1, ten (10) days after written notice is mailed to the Contractor, the Owner may terminate (without prejudice to any right or remedy of the Owner or any subsequent buyer of any portion of the Work) the employment of the Contractor and his right to proceed either as to the whole or any portion of the Work required by the Contract Documents and may take possession of the Work and complete the Work by contract or otherwise in any one of the following circumstances:

- .1 if the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part thereof with such diligence as will ensure the Substantial or Final Completion of the Work within the Contract Time or fails to complete the Work or remedy a default within said period;
- .2 if the Contractor is in material default in carrying out any provisions of the Contract for a cause within his

control;

- .3 if the Contractor fails to supply a sufficient number of properly skilled workmen or proper equipment or materials;
- .4 if the Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or for materials or labor, unless he otherwise provides the Owner satisfactory evidence that payment is not legally due;
- .5 if the Contractor disregards laws, permits, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, or fails to follow the instructions of the Owner;
- .6 if the Contractor substantially violates any provisions of the Contract Documents; or
- .7 if the Contractor refuses or fails to properly schedule, plan, coordinate and execute the Work, as specified herein, so as to perform the Work within the specified Milestone and Completion dates, or to provide scheduling or related information, revisions and updates as required by the Contract Documents.

12.3.2 If, after the Contractor has been terminated for default pursuant to Paragraph 12.3, it is determined that none of the circumstances set forth in Subparagraph 12.3.1 exist, then such termination shall be considered a termination for convenience pursuant to Paragraph 12.2 In such case, the Contractor's sole remedy will be the costs permitted by Article 12.4.

12.3.3 If the Owner so terminates the employment of the Contractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the compensation is to be paid to the Contractor hereunder shall exceed the expense of so completing the Work (including compensation for additional managerial, administrative, consultant and inspection services and any damages for delay) such excess shall be paid to the Contractor.

12.3.4 If such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for such excess. If the right of the Contractor to proceed with the Work is partially or fully terminated, the Owner may take possession of and utilize in completing the Work such materials, appliances, supplies, plant and equipment as may be on the site of the terminated portion of the Work and necessary for the completion of the Work. If the Owner does not fully terminate the right of the Contractor to proceed, the Contractor shall continue to perform the part of the work that is not terminated.

12.4 ALLOWABLE TERMINATION COSTS

12.4.1 If the Owner terminates the whole or any portion of the Work pursuant to Paragraph 12.2, then the Owner shall only be liable to the Contractor for those costs reimbursable to the Contractor in accordance with Subparagraph 12.4.2, plus a markup of ten percent for profit and overhead on the actual fully accounted costs recovered under 12.4.2; provided however, that if there is evidence that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire Contract had it been completed, no profit shall be included or allowed hereunder and an appropriate adjustment shall be made reducing the amount of the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

12.4.1.1 After receipt of a Notice of Termination, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner his termination claim, in the form and with certification prescribed by the Owner. Such claim shall be submitted promptly but in no event later than three (3) months from the effective date of termination, unless one or more extensions in writing are granted by the Owner upon request of the Contractor made in writing within such three (3) month period or authorized extension thereof. However, if the Owner determines that the facts justify such action, he may receive and evaluate any such termination claim at any time after such three (3) month period or any extension thereof. Upon failure of the Contractor to submit his termination claim within the time allowed, the Owner may determine, on the basis of information available to him, the amount, if any, due to the Contractor by reason of the termination.

12.4.2 If the Owner terminates the whole or any portion of the Work pursuant to Paragraph 12.2, the Owner shall pay

the Contractor the amounts determined by the Owner as follows:

- .1 an amount for supplies, services, or property accepted by the Owner pursuant to Clause 12.5.1.6 or sold or acquired pursuant to Clause 12.5.1.7 and not heretofore paid for, and to the extent provided in the Contract such amount shall be equivalent to the aggregate price for such supplies or services computed in accordance with the price or prices specified in the Contract, appropriately adjusted for any saving of freight or other charges; and
- .2 the total of:
 - (1) the cost incurred in the performance of the Work terminated, including initial costs and preparatory expense allocable thereto, but exclusive of any costs attributable to supplies or services paid or to be paid for under Clauses 12.4.2.1 or 12.4.2.2.(2);
 - (2) the cost of settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of Work under Subcontracts or orders, pursuant to Clause 12.5.1.5, which are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the Work (exclusive of amounts paid or payable on account of completed items of equipment delivered or services furnished by Subcontractors or vendors prior to the effective date of the notice of termination), which amounts shall be included in the costs payable under (1) above; and
 - (3) the reasonable costs of settlement, including accounting, legal, clerical and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of settlement claims and supporting data with respect to the terminated portion of the Work and for the termination and settlement of Subcontracts thereunder, together with reasonable storage, transportation and other costs incurred in connection with the protection or disposition of property allocable to the Contract.
- .3 Provided, however, that neither the Owner nor the Design Consultant will be liable for payments to Subcontractors pursuant to Article 12.4.2.2 unless each subcontract contains termination provisions identical to those set forth in Article 12. The Owner and the Design Consultant will not be liable to the Contractor for any costs associated with termination if the subcontract of the party involved does not include the proper termination clauses.

12.4.3 In arriving at any amount due the Contractor pursuant to Paragraph 12.4, there shall be deducted the following:

- .1 all unliquidated advance or other payments on account theretofore made to the Contractor applicable to the terminated portion of the Contract;
- .2 any claim which the Owner may have against the Contractor;
- .3 such amount as the Owner determines to be necessary to protect the Owner against loss because of outstanding or potential liens or claims; and
- .4 the agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, any materials, supplies or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold, pursuant to the provisions of Clause 12.5.1.7, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the Owner.

12.4.4 The total sum to be paid to the Contractor under Paragraph 12.4 shall not exceed the Contract Sum as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made or to be made for Work not terminated and as otherwise permitted by the Contract. Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Owner shall have otherwise expressly assumed the risk of loss, there shall be excluded from the amounts payable to the Contractor, as provided in Subparagraph 12.4.2, the fair value, as determined by the Owner, of property which is destroyed, lost, stolen or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Owner, or to a buyer pursuant to Clause 12.5.1.7.

12.4.5 If the Owner terminates the whole or any part of the Work pursuant to Paragraph 12.3, the Owner may procure, upon such terms and in such manner as the Owner may deem appropriate, supplies or services similar to those

so terminated, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for any excess costs for such similar supplies or services. The Contractor shall continue the performance of the Contract to the extent not terminated hereunder.

12.5 GENERAL TERMINATION PROVISIONS

12.5.1 After receipt of a notice of termination from the Owner, pursuant to Paragraph 12.2 or 12.3, and except as otherwise directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall:

- .1 stop Work under the Contract on the date and to the extent specified in the notice of termination;
- .2 place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services or facilities, except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the work under the Contract as is not terminated;
- .3 terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of Work terminated by the notice of termination;
- .4 at the option of the Owner, assign to the Owner in the manner, at the times and to the extent directed by the Owner, all of the rights in the contracts so terminated, in which case the Owner shall have the right, at his discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such orders and subcontracts;
- .5 settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such termination or orders and subcontracts, with the approval or ratification of the Owner, to the extent he may require, which approval or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this Article;
- .6 transfer title and deliver to the entity or entities designated by the Owner, in the manner, at the times and to the extent directed by the Owner to the extent specifically produced or specifically acquired by the Contractor for the performance of such portion of the Work as had been terminated, the following:
 - (1) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, Work in process, partially completed supplies and equipment, materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs and other fixtures, completed Work, supplies and other material produced as part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of, the Work terminated by the notice of termination; and
 - (2) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, releases, manuals and other property related to the Work and which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the Owner;
- .7 use his best efforts to sell, in the manner, at the times, to the extent and at the price or prices directed or authorized by the Owner, any property of the types referred to in Clause 12.5.1.6; provided, however, that the Contractor:
 - (1) shall not be required to extend credit to any buyer, and
 - (2) may acquire any such property under the conditions prescribed by and at a price or prices approved by the Owner; and provided further that the proceeds of any such transfer or disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by the Owner to the Contractor under the Contract or shall otherwise be credited to the Contract Sum covered by the Contract or paid in such other manner as the Owner may direct;
- .8 complete performance of such part of the Work as shall not have been terminated by the notice of termination; and
- .9 take such action as may be necessary, or as the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to the Contract, which is in the possession of the Contractor, and in which the Owner has or may acquire an interest.

- 12.5.2 The Contractor shall, from the effective date of termination until the expiration of three (3) years after final settlement under the Contract, preserve and make available to the Owner, at all reasonable times at the office of the Contractor, but without direct charge to the Owner, all his books, records, documents and other evidence bearing on the costs and expenses of the Contractor under the Contract and relating to the Work terminated hereunder, or, to the extent approved by the Owner, photographs, micro-photographs or other authentic reproductions thereof.
- 12.5.3 If the termination, pursuant to Paragraph 12.2, be partial, the Contractor may file with the Owner a claim for an equitable adjustment of the price or prices specified in the Contract relating to the continued portion of the Contract (the portion not terminated by the notice of termination), and such equitable adjustment as may be agreed upon shall be made in such price or prices. Any claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this Subparagraph must be asserted within six (6) months from the effective date of the notice of termination.
- 12.5.4 The Contractor shall refund to the Owner any amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor in excess of costs reimbursable under Paragraph 12.4.
- 12.5.5 The Contractor shall be entitled to only those damages and that relief from termination by the Owner as specifically provided in Article 12.

END OF ARTICLE 12

END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

[INSERT APPENDIX A – Contractor Sales Tax Form]
Don't print this page- it's just a reminder

[INSERT APPENDIX B – Sexual Offender Registry]
Don't print this page- it's just a reminder

[INSERT APPENDIX C – Allowance Expenditure Authorization Form]
Don't print this page- it's just a reminder

[INSERT APPENDIX D-1 – Change Proposal Form- Time and Material Estimate]
Don't print this page- it's just a reminder

[INSERT APPENDIX D-2 – Change Proposal Form- Lump Sum]
Don't print this page- it's just a reminder

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix A**CONTRACTOR'S SALES TAX REPORT****OWNER:** _____**PROJECT:** _____**CONTRACTOR:** _____**FOR PERIOD:** _____**ADDRESS:** _____**TO:** _____

VENDOR NAME	ADDRESS	MATERIAL PURCHASED	INVOICE NUMBER	INVOICE DATE	INVOICE AMOUNT	N.C. TAX	COUNTY TAX	NAME OF COUNTY
Totals								

N.C. STATE & LOCAL SALES TAXES PAID

I hereby certify that, during the period stated above, North Carolina sales and use taxes were paid as listed above, with respect to building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment which have become a part of, or annexed to, a building or structure erected, altered or repaired for the Pender County Schools, and the vendors from whom the property was purchased, the dates, numbers and amounts of the invoices covering the purchases, and the North Carolina sales and use taxes paid thereon. Also include the cost of property withdrawn from warehouse stock and North Carolina sales or use taxes paid thereon.

By: _____ **Title:** _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me, this _____ day of _____, 20__.

_____, Notary. My Commission Expires: _____

Form revised 8/1/18

Appendix B

Sexual Offender Registry and Criminal Background Check Certification Form

Check the appropriate box to indicate the type of check:

- ☐ Initial
- ☐ Supplemental
- ☐ Annual

I, _____ (insert name), _____ (insert title) of _____ (insert company name) hereby certify that I have performed all of the required sexual offender registry and criminal background checks required under this Agreement for all contractual personnel (employees, agents, ownership personnel, or contractors) who may be used to deliver goods or provide services under this Agreement, including the North Carolina Sex Offender and Public Protection Registration Program, the North Carolina Sexually Violent Predator Registration Program, and the National Sex Offender Registry. I further certify that none of the individuals listed below appears on any of the above-named registries or has any criminal conviction listed in the Agreement, and that I will not assign any individual to deliver goods or perform services under this Agreement if said individual appears on any of the sex offender registries or has any criminal conviction listed in the Agreement, without the prior written permission of Owner. I agree to maintain all records and documents associated with these registry and criminal background checks, and that I will provide such records and documents to the Owner upon request. I specifically acknowledge that the Owner retains the right to audit these records to ensure compliance with this section at any time in the Owner's sole discretion. I acknowledge that I am required to perform these checks and provide this certification form before any work is performed under the Agreement (initial check), any time additional contractual personnel may perform work under the Agreement (supplemental check), and at each anniversary date of the Agreement (annual check).

Contractual Personnel Names

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

(attach additional page(s) if needed)

Job Title

- _____
- _____
- _____
- _____
- _____

I attest that the forgoing information is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

(print name)
(title)

(signature)
(date)

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix C**PENDER COUNTY SCHOOLS
ALLOWANCE EXPENDITURE AUTHORIZATION (AEA)**OWNERARCHITECTCONTRACTOR**PO #:** _____**PROJECT:** _____

(Name & Address)

AEA**NO.:** _____**DATE:** _____**PCS PROJECT NO:** _____**CONTRACTOR:** _____

(Name & Address)

CONTRACT DATED: _____**CONTRACT FOR:** _____**Original Contract Allowance Amount(s):** _____**Current Contract Allowance Amount(s):** _____*(Attach Work Change Proposal Request(s) and associated documentation)*

CPR 1- xxxxx

CPR 2- xxxxx

A. Description of Contract Allowance utilized for this Authorization:	Unforeseen Work
	\$
B. Original Contract Allowance amount:	-
	\$
C. Contract Allowance Expenditures previously authorized:	-
	\$
D. Contract Allowance will be [increased][decreased] by this Authorization:	-
	\$
E. Contract Allowance balance including this Authorization	-

Approval Recommended:	Owner Approval:	Contractor Acceptance:
ARCHITECT:	OWNER: Pender County Schools	CONTRACTOR:
ADDRESS:	ADDRESS: 965 Penderlea Hwy Burgaw, NC 28425	ADDRESS:
BY:	BY: Bill Nelson	BY:
(Signature)	(Signature)	(Signature)
DATE:	DATE:	DATE:

Note: The Allowance Expenditure Authorization is not a Change Order and does not modify Contract Sum or contract time. Upon signature by all parties, this document becomes immediately effective.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX D-1
CHANGE PROPOSAL FORM
Time and Material / Unit Price Estimate

Project: _____
Contract: _____
Contractor: _____

Proposal #: _____
Project #: _____
Contractor #: _____

Description of change: _____

Materials & Labor

Estimated cost of labor & materials including shipping, overtime, payroll taxes and insurance, and overhead and profit.

Maintain accurate records for billing purposes.

SUBTOTALS

\$0.00

Unit Price Work

Estimated quantity of units required less allowance units not used, times the established unit cost.

Maintain accurate records for billing purposes. Third party records may be required.

\$0.00

Equipment Rental

Estimated cost of equipment rental including shipping, taxes and overhead and profit.

Maintain accurate records for billing purposes.

\$0.00

Subcontractors

Estimated cost of subcontracts including all subcontractor expenses.

Maintain accurate records for billing purposes.

\$0.00

Subtotal of Proposal \$0.00

Bonds (% of subtotal of proposal)

2.0%

\$0.00

(Bonds only for adjustment in CCAP)

\$0.00

*** TOTAL NOT TO EXCEED CHANGE PROPOSAL ESTIMATE \$0.00**

Time Extension Requests: ____day(s) Schedule Activity # Affected: _____

The Contractor agrees to perform the work outlined in this change proposal for an amount that shall not exceed the amount stated above and in accordance with the Contract documents if the work is authorized by the Owner. If the price to perform the work is expected to exceed the above stated amount, a new change proposal form for the additional work is required.

* Actual amount paid will be based on actual documented expenses.

Contractor's Signature: _____

Date: _____

Approval Recommended by Design Consultant: _____

Date: _____

Owner's Representative Approval: _____

Date: _____

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX D-2 **CHANGE PROPOSAL FORM** **Lump Sum Change Proposal Form**

Project: _____
Contract: _____
Contractor: _____

Proposal #: _____
Project #: _____
Contractor #: _____

Description of change: _____

Materials	(Attach list with Qty, Item, Unit \$, Unit mh, Total mh, OT mh, Total \$)		SUBTOTALS
	1 Total Direct Cost of Materials	<u>\$0.00</u>	
	2 Overhead & Profit on Item 1. (15% maximum, includes small tools & consumables)	<u>\$0.00</u>	
	3 Sales Tax (on item 1 only)	<u>\$0.00</u>	
	4 Shipping & Transportation	<u>\$0.00</u>	
			<u>\$0.00</u>
Labor			
	5 Total Manhours: _____ 0 MH @ \$0.00 /hr.	<u>\$0.00</u>	
	6 Overhead & Profit on Item 5. (15% maximum on straight labor cost, not premium portion) (O & P includes supervisor's time)	<u>\$0.00</u>	
	7 Payroll Taxes & Insurance 39.0% (on item 5 only)	<u>\$0.00</u>	
			<u>\$0.00</u>
Equipment Rental	(Include quotes)		
	8 Equipment Rental	<u>\$0.00</u>	
	9 Overhead & Profit on Item 8. (8% maximum)	<u>\$0.00</u>	
			<u>\$0.00</u>
Subcontractors	(Include quotes with material & equipment backup)		
	10 Subcontractors	<u>\$0.00</u>	
	11 Overhead & Profit on Item 10. (8% maximum)	<u>\$0.00</u>	
			<u>\$0.00</u>
		Subtotal of Proposal	<u>\$0.00</u>
			<u>\$0.00</u>
12 Bonds (% of subtotal of proposal) 2.0%			<u>\$0.00</u>
(Bonds only for adjustment in CCAP)		TOTAL OF CHANGE PROPOSAL	<u>\$0.00</u>

Time Extension Requests: _____ day(s) Schedule Activity # Affected: _____

The Contractor agrees to perform the work outlined in this change proposal for the amount specified above and in accordance with the Contract documents if the work is authorized by the Owner.

Contractor's Signature: _____ Date: _____

Approval Recommended by Design Consultant: _____ Date: _____

Owner's Representative Approval: _____ Date: _____

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION VI
MISCELLANEOUS FORMS

This page intentionally left blank.

AFFIDAVIT E

MBE DOCUMENTATION FOR CONTRACT PAYMENTS

Prime Contractor/Architect: _____

Address & Phone: _____

Project Name: _____

SCO Project ID: _____

Pay Application #: _____ Period: _____

The following is a list of payments made to Minority Business Enterprises on this project for the above-mentioned period.

MBE FIRM NAME	* TYPE OF MBE	AMOUNT PAID THIS MONTH (With This Pay App)	TOTAL PAYMENTS TO DATE	TOTAL AMOUNT COMMITTED

*Minority categories: Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (AA), American Indian (AI), White Female (WF), Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (SED)

Approved/Certified By:

Name

Title

Date

Signature

SUBMIT WITH EACH PAY REQUEST - FINAL PAYMENT - FINAL REPORT

E-VERIFY AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

I, _____ (the individual attesting below), being duly authorized by

and on behalf of _____ (hereinafter "Employer") after first

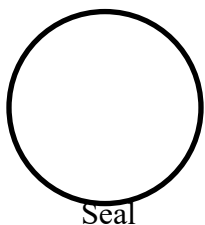
being duly sworn hereby swears or affirms as follows:

1. Employer understands that E-Verify is the federal E-Verify program operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security and other federal agencies, or any successor or equivalent program used to verify the work authorization of newly hired employees pursuant to federal law in accordance with NCGS §64-25(5).
2. Employer understands that Employers Must Use E-Verify. Each employer, after hiring an employee to work in the United States, shall verify the work authorization of the employee through E-Verify in accordance with NCGS §64-26(a).
3. Employer is a person, business entity, or other organization that transacts business in this State and that employs 25 or more employees in this State. (Mark "Yes" or "No")
 - a. YES _____
 - b. NO _____
4. Employer's subcontractors will comply with E-Verify, and Employer will ensure compliance with E-Verify by any and all subcontractors subsequently hired by Employer.

This _____ day of _____, 20____.

Signature of Affiant

Print or Type Name: _____



Seal

State of _____

County of _____

Signed and sworn to (or affirmed) before me, this
the _____ day of _____, 20____.

My Commission Expires: _____

Notary Public

This page intentionally left blank.

**2025-2026
Traditional Academic
Calendar
Board Approved 3.11.25**



**2025-2026
Traditional Academic
Calendar
Board Approved 3.11.25**

2025-2026 Traditional Academic Calendar

July 2025						
Su	Mo	Tu	W	Th	Fr	Sa
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

August 2025						
Su	Mo	Tu	W	Th	Fr	Sa
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	★	26	27	28	29	30
31						

September 2025						
Su	Mo	Tu	W	Th	Fr	Sa
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

October 2025						
Su	Mo	Tu	W	Th	Fr	Sa
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

November 2025						
Su	Mo	Tu	W	Th	Fr	Sa
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

December 2025						
Su	Mo	Tu	W	Th	Fr	Sa
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

Progress Reports

September 23rd, 2025

November 19th, 2025

February 3rd, 2026

April 14th, 2026

August 2025		
Aug	11-15	Optional Teacher Workday-No School
Aug	18-22	Mandatory Teacher Workday-No School
Aug	25	First Day of School for Students

September 2025		
Sept	1	Holiday-Labor Day-No School
Sept	23	Progress Reports

October 2025		
Oct	17	End of Quarter 1
Oct	20	Early Release for Students
Oct	28	Report Cards

November 2025		
Nov	11	Holiday- Veterans Day-No School
Nov	19	Progress Reports
Nov	26	Optional Teacher Workday-No School
Nov	27-28	Holiday-Thanksgiving Break-No School

December 2025		
Dec	15-19	1st Semester Exams
Dec	19	End of Quarter 2/Early Release for Students
Dec	22-31	Winter Break-No School

January 2026		
Jan	1	Holiday-New Years Day- No School
Jan	2 & 5	Mandatory Teacher Workday-No School
Jan	6	Students Return
Jan	13	Report Cards
Jan	19	Holiday-Dr. Martin Luther King Jr.-No School

February 2026		
Feb	3	Progress Reports
Feb	13	Optional Teacher Workday

March 2026		
Mar	3	Optional Teacher Workday-No School
Mar	6	End of Quarter 3
Mar	17	Report Cards

April 2026		
April	3	Holiday-Good Friday-No School
April	6-10	Spring Break-No School
April	14	Progress Reports

May 2026		
May	8-21	End of Year Testing
May	21	Last Day for Students/Early Release for Students
May	22	Optional Teacher Workday-No School
May	25	Holiday-Memorial Day-No School
May	26-29	Mandatory Teacher Workdays

June 2026		
June	1-3	Mandatory Teacher Workday
June	4-5	Optional Teacher Workday

Color Legend	
★	First/Last Day of Semester
14	Workday - Mandatory
11	Workday - Optional
11	Holiday
10	Annual Vacation Leave
○	End of the Quarter
1/2 day	
	Progress Reports
	Report Cards

S1 80 Days
S2 89 Days

January 2026						
Su	Mo	Tu	W	Th	Fr	Sa
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

February 2026						
Su	Mo	Tu	W	Th	Fr	Sa
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28

March 2026						
Su	Mo	Tu	W	Th	Fr	Sa
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

April 2026						
Su	Mo	Tu	W	Th	Fr	Sa
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

May 2026						
Su	Mo	Tu	W	Th	Fr	Sa
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	★	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

June 2026						
Su	Mo	Tu	W	Th	Fr	Sa
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

Report Cards Issued

October 28th, 2025

January 13th, 2025

March 17th, 2026

May 21st, 2026

This page intentionally left blank.

CLOSE-OUT DOCUMENT CHECKLIST

Project: Pender HS Restroom Renovation

Project Number: 7201-250372

Contractor: _____

Substantial Completion Date: _____

Note: When all of the following close-out documents have been completed and received, this checklist should be completed. Copies of the documents or the originals, as indicated by the asterisks, should be attached and the checklist should accompany the final application for payment. The checklist with attachments will be filed in the project's "F" file following approval of the final application for payment.

COMPLETE ✓	RESPONSIBILITY	DOCUMENTATION	
			Responsibility: S = School System, A = Architect, C = Contractor Documentation: * = Original Document to be attached ** Copy of the Cover Document attached
	S	**	Fully executed Contract
	S	**	Fully executed Certificate of Substantial Completion with attached punchlist
	A/S	**	Fully Executed Final Change Order (i.e. includes allowance, liquidated damages, deductions for work done by others, etc.)
	A/S	*	Final AEA with allowance balances zeroed out (may be attached with final change order)
	A/C	**	Final approved Application for Payment
	C	*	Consent of Surety to Final Payment
	C	*	Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (properly signed and notarized)
	C	*	Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (properly signed and notarized)
	C	*	Properly executed Release of Liens by Subcontractor's and/or vendors (if applicable for those who have had problems with payments, etc.)
	C	*	Certificate of Occupancy from proper municipality
	C	*	Contractor's One-Year Warranty (notarized)
	C	**	Warranty summary sheet and original warranties for specific items (originals are included in Operation and Maintenance Manuals)
	C	*	Certification letter from Contractor stating that no asbestos containing materials were used on the project
	A	*	Certification letter from Architect or Engineer stating that no asbestos containing materials were specified on the project (per EPA regulations)
	S	**	Transmittal indicating copy of asbestos certification letters have been forwarded to Pender County Schools Facility Planning & Construction Dept. Asbestos File.
	A	*	Architect's and MEP Engineer's certification letter stating that the all punchlist items are complete, the work is per contract requirements, and recommending final payment be made to the Contractor
	A	*	Architect's or Engineer's letter regarding liquidated damages (if none, so state)
	S	*	Transmittal indicating keys have been given to NHCS (should be signed by person receiving keys)
	C	**	Final lists of MBE firms used on the project with final contract amounts & percentage of the total prime contract for each
	C	**	Final lists of Subcontractors with names, addresses, and phone numbers including emergency numbers (originals are included in the Operations and Maintenance Manuals)
	C	**	Transmittal from Contractor indicating electronic copies of all approved submittals have been forwarded to Pender County Schools Facility Planning & Construction Dept.
	A/C	*	Record drawings received and cover letter from A/E stating they have been received and are complete and accurate as possible
	A/C	*	Operations and Maintenance Manuals received and a cover letter from A/E stating that they have been reviewed and are complete
	S	**	Transmittal indicating Record Drawings, Operations and Maintenance Manuals have been distributed to Maintenance and School.
	A/C	*	Certified testing and balance report for HVAC system has been received and a cover letter from engineer stating that it has been reviewed and approved

Project Manager's Signature _____

Date _____

File # : _____

**FINAL PAYMENT FOR BOTH THE ARCHITECT/
ENGINEER AND CONTRACTOR TO BE WITHHELD
UNTIL ALL DOCUMENTS FROM BOTH PARTIES ARE
RECEIVED**

This page intentionally left blank.

BIDDER'S REQUEST FOR INFORMATION FORM

Project: Pender High School Toilet Renovations		LS3P Project #7201-250372
Burgaw, NC 28425		
To:	LS3P Associates Ltd.	Requested By: _____
	101 N. Third Street, Suite 500	Firm: _____
	Wilmington, NC 28401	Phone No.: _____
		Date: _____
E-Mail: mattbramstedt@ls3p.com	Related Section and Paragraph No.:	_____
Attn: Matt Bramstedt, AIA	Related Drawings/Details:	_____

Bidder's Inquiry:

Signed: _____

Response:

Architect's response will be issued by formal Addendum.

Signed: _____ Date: _____

This page intentionally left blank.

ANTICIPATED PROJECT SCHEDULE

Final Questions	December 10, 2025
Final Addendum	December 15, 2025
Bid Opening	December 18, 2025, at 2:00 pm
Notice of Intent to Award	January 13, 2026
Present Contract to School Board	February 10, 2026
Notice to Proceed	February 16, 2026
Notice to Proceed; Onsite Activities	February 16, 2026
Substantial Completion	August 7, 2026
Final Completion	August 14, 2026

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Contractor's use of site and premises.
4. Coordination with occupants.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and Drawing conventions.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Pender High School Toilet Renovation; LS3P Associates Ltd. Project Number: 7201-250372.

1. Project Location: 5380 NC-53, Burgaw, NC 28425.

B. Owner: Pender County Schools, 925 Penderlea Hwy, Burgaw, NC 28425.

1. Owner's Representative: William Nelson | Telephone: 910.540.3507 | Email: william_nelson@ pender.k12.nc.us.

C. Architect: LS3P, 101 N. Third Street, Suite 500, Wilmington, North Carolina 28401; Phone: (910) 790-9901.

1. Architect's Representative: Matt Bramstedt, AIA | Telephone: 910.397.3616 | Email: mattbramstedt@ls3p.com.

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Structural Engineering: Woods Engineering.

- a. Structural Engineering Representative: Adam Sisk | Telephone: 910.343.8007 | Email: adam@woodseng.com.

2. Plumbing Engineering: Cheatham Engineering.

- a. Plumbing Engineering Representative: Casey Gilman | Telephone: | Email: cgilman@cheathampa.com.

3. Mechanical Engineering: Cheatham Engineering.

- a. Mechanical Engineering Representative: Kay Lynch | Telephone: | Email: klynch@cheathamva.com.
- 4. Electrical Engineering: Cheatham Engineering.
 - a. Electrical Engineering Representative: Mark A. Ciarrocca | Telephone: 910.452.4210 | Email: mciarrocca@cheathamva.com
- E. Contractor: To be determined by competitive bid process.
- F. Web-Based Project Software: Project software will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
 - 1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for using web-based Project software.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. The project will be completed sequentially in phases and the scope includes the full renovation of 4 grouped restrooms including a boys and girls toilet room, staff toilet room, and water fountains at each location. The work includes slab demolition for replacing and relocating toilet fixtures and piping, replacing toilet partitions and accessories, updating finishes, ceilings, mechanical grilles, electrical and light fixtures, and providing code compliant interior graphics / branding elements at the restroom entrances and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. Type of Contract:
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Construct the Work in phases, with each phase substantially complete as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule, showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates for all phases of the Work.

1.5 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCTS

- A. Owner's Responsibilities: Owner will furnish products indicated and perform the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Provide to Contractor Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
 - 2. Provide for delivery of Owner-furnished products to Project site.

-
3. Upon delivery, inspect, with Contractor present, delivered items.
 - a. If Owner-furnished products are damaged, defective, or missing, arrange for replacement.
 4. Obtain manufacturer's inspections, service, and warranties.
 5. Inform Contractor of earliest available delivery date for Owner-furnished products.
- B. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Work includes the following, as applicable:
1. Designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished products in Contractor's construction schedule, utilizing Owner-furnished earliest available delivery dates.
 2. Review Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples, noting discrepancies and other issues in providing for Owner-furnished products in the Work.
 3. Receive, unload, handle, store, protect, and install Owner-furnished products.
 4. Make building services connections for Owner-furnished products.
 5. Protect Owner-furnished products from damage during storage, handling, and installation and prior to Substantial Completion.
 6. Repair or replace Owner-furnished products damaged following receipt.
- C. Owner-Furnished/Contractor-Installed (OFCI) Products:
1. **<Insert description, in separate subparagraphs, for each Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed product>.**
- 1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED/OWNER-INSTALLED (OFOI) PRODUCTS
- A. The Owner will furnish and install products indicated.
- B. Owner-Furnished/Owner-Installed (OFOI) Products:
1. **<Insert description, in separate subparagraphs, for each Owner-furnished/Owner-installed product>.**
- 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES
- A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.

- b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. E-Verify Compliance: Pursuant to Session Law 2013-418, Contractor shall fully comply with the U.S. Department of Homeland Security employee legal status E-Verify requirements for itself and all its subcontractors. Owner requires an affidavit attesting to Contractor's compliance. Violation of the provision, unless timely cured, shall constitute a breach of contract.
- C. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. On-Site Work Day Restrictions: Do not perform work resulting in utility shutdowns or resulting in noisy activity on-site during work black-out days indicated in Document 003113 "Preliminary Schedules."
- E. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- F. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- G. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products , alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Owner's property is not permitted.
- H. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- I. Background Checks: Comply with Owner's requirements for screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
 3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
 4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings and published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.7 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, required maintenance materials, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs due to a change in the scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of \$25,000.00 for unforeseen conditions during construction and for use according to Owner's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 012100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A Part 3 "Schedule of Alternates" Article is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate Nos. 1A, 1B, 1C and 1D: Electric, Domestic Water Heaters.

1. Base Bid: Verify functionality of four (4) existing electric water heaters.
2. Alternate: Provide labor and material cost for replacing water heaters as needed in accordance with Water Heater Schedule indicated on Plumbing Drawing Sheet P-001 and as specified in Section 223300 "Electric, Domestic Water heaters."

B. Alternate No. 2: Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Flooring.

1. Base Bid: Provide Resinous Flooring as indicated in the Room Finish Schedule and Interior Finish Legend on Drawing Sheet A-651 and as specified in Section 096723 "Resinous Flooring."
2. Alternate: Provide Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Flooring and base as indicated in the Room Finish Schedule and Interior Finish Legend on Drawing Sheet A-651 and as specified in Section 096623 "Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Flooring."

C. Alternate No. 3: North Corridor Wall Scope of Work

1. Base Bid: No Work required in Base Bid.
2. Alternate: Provide labor, material and equipment to provide scope of work for the North Corridor wall as indicated on Drawing Sheet A-701, Interior Elevations.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided in Project Manual.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

- g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance:
 - 1) During Bid Phase: Addenda.
 - 2) During Construction: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

This page intentionally left blank.

DOCUMENT 012500.1 – CONTRACTOR’S REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION FORM

Project: Pender High School Toilet Renovations Project No.: 7201-250372
To: LS3P Associates Ltd. Specification Section #: _____
101 N. Third Street, Suite 500
Wilmington, NC 28401 Contractor: _____
Attn.: Dan Sykes Requested by: _____
Phone: 910.790.9901 Phone: _____
Fax: 910.790.3117 Fax: _____
Email: dansykes@ls3p.com Email: _____

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____

Specified Product/Fabrication Method

(List name/description; model no.; manufacturer): _____

Required Information for **Specified** Product:

Attached:

Point by Point Comparative Product Data

☐

Tests

☐

Reports

☐

Fabrication Drawings

☐

Samples (Where Applicable)

☐

Proposed Product/Fabrication Method

(List trade name/description; model no.; manufacturer) : _____

Required Information for **Proposed** Product:

Attached:

Point by Point Comparative Product Data

☐

(Required)

Tests

☐

Reports

☐

Fabrication Drawings

☐

Samples (Where Applicable)

☐

List of Related Changes/Modifications:

Differences between proposed substitution
and specified product:

Proposed product/fabrication
method

affects other parts of the Work ☐ No ☐ Yes: Explain

Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product as utilized for this project, except as noted herein.
- Qualifications of manufacturer, installer, and other specified parties meet the specified qualifications.
- Same special warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source for replacement parts, as applicable, is available as that specified.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances, except as noted herein.
- Proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- Failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results will not be considered grounds for additional payment or time.

For the Contractor:

Submitted by:

Signed:

Firm:

Telephone:

Fax:

Email:

For the Manufacturer:

Submitted by:

Signed:

Firm:

Telephone:

Fax:

Email:

END OF CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTION FORM

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 1) Excavation Related Changes: Contractor shall coordinate with Owner's testing agency to determine in-place quantities of undisturbed material for changes in the Work relating to soil removal, hauling, disposal and/or placement. Loose, truck, or disturbed material measurements are not acceptable. Claims for quantities not verified by the testing agency are subject to rejection by the Owner.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- e. Quotation Form: Use form included in Project Manual.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - a. Excavation Related Changes: Contractor shall coordinate with Owner's testing agency to determine in-place quantities of undisturbed material for changes in the Work relating to soil removal, hauling, disposal and/or placement. Loose, truck, or disturbed material measurements are not acceptable. Claims for quantities not verified by the testing agency are subject to rejection by the Owner.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form included in Project Manual.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701CMa.
- B. The cost of the Contractors overhead and profit on any change order shall be:
 - 1. For extra Work completed by the Contractor with his own labor, not more than 15 percent shall be added as the allowance for overhead and profit.
 - 2. For extra Work completed by Subcontractors of the Contractor, not more than 10 percent shall be added as the allowance for overhead and profit.
 - 3. For Work deleted which would have been completed by the Contractor, with his own labor, not less than 10 percent shall be credited to the Owner as the allowance for overhead and profit.
 - 4. For Work deleted which would have been completed by Subcontractors of the Contractor, not less than 5 percent shall be credited to the Owner by the Contractor as the allowance for overhead and profit.
- C. Proposals shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above.

Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized. In no case will a change be approved without such itemization.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.6 EXTENSION OF TIME DUE TO WEATHER

- A. General: The intention of this article is to establish the procedure for amending the Contract Time when excess adverse weather conditions have repeatedly caused cancellation of scheduled critical activities, resulting in delay to the Project.
- B. Definitions:
1. Adverse Weather: Job site environmental conditions in which precipitation, or soil conditions resulting from precipitation, or ambient temperature conditions during working hours preclude carrying out a Scheduled Critical Activity. The following conditions may be considered by the Architect in determining the extent of excess adverse weather conditions, depending upon the nature of the delayed project tasks:
 - a. Precipitation greater than 0.1 inch of water equivalent per day.
 - b. Days on which the average air temperature does not exceed 32 degrees F.
 - c. Other weather conditions deemed hazardous by the Contractor.
 2. Scheduled Critical Activity: Project tasks, the delay of which will directly result in a delay in the completion of the project.
 3. Excess Adverse Weather: Adverse weather occurring in excess of the normal, cumulative number of calendar days of adverse weather as listed below:

Month	Normal	Month	Normal
January	7	July	7
February	7	August	7
March	7	September	5
April	6	October	4
May	6	November	5
June	7	December	6

C. Claim for Extension of Time Due to Weather:

1. Contractor shall file claim utilizing the form provided at the end of this Section for each month during which adverse weather occurs.
 - a. Attach copies of Contractor's Daily Reports for each day of adverse weather, describing fully the weather conditions, scheduled activities delayed, and reasons for the delay.
 - b. Include photographs where applicable for documenting soil conditions.
 - c. Attach copy of NOAA Local Climatological Data report for given month, or other published U.S. or state monthly weather data acceptable to Architect.
2. Claim shall be filed for a calendar month by attaching the completed form to the Application for Payment submitted the following month.
3. Architect shall review and approve or take other action upon Contractor's Claim for Extension of Time. Adjustment of Contract Time shall be made by a single Change Order prepared at project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Owner's name.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Architect's Project number.
 - e. Contractor's name and address.
 - f. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 - 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
6. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.

1.3 CERTIFIED PAYROLL REPORTS

- A. Provide certified payroll reports, on a weekly basis. Payroll reports shall be provided for each week in which any contract work is performed.
 1. Contractor shall be responsible to submit copies of payroll reports by all subcontractors.
 2. Payroll reports shall be submitted in a format acceptable to the Owner.
 3. Payroll reports shall include the following:
 - a. Each worker's name,
 - b. Worker's classification,
 - c. Hourly rates of wages paid,
 - d. Daily and weekly number of hours worked,
 - e. Deductions made,
 - f. Actual wages paid.
 4. Each payroll report submitted shall be accompanied by a certification signed by the contractor or subcontractor, certifying the following:
 - a. That the information included in the payroll report is correct;
 - b. That each worker employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned and that no deductions have been made from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
 2. Pay applications not submitted on time will not be paid until the following month.

-
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Provide Sales and Use Tax Report with each Application for Payment.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 2. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 3. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.
 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- I. Subsequent Application for Payment: After issuing the Initial Application for Payment, administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of remaining Applications for Payment include the following:
1. Reports and other documents indicated in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
 2. Closeout Submittal List (preliminary, if not final).
- J. Retainage Reduction: Until the Work is 50 percent complete, the Owner shall pay 95 percent of the amount due to the Contractor on account of progress payments. At the time the Work is 50 percent complete and thereafter, the Contractor shall submit, for Owner's and Architect's review and approval a written request for retainage reduction. Upon Owner's approval, with written consent of the surety, the Architect may certify remaining partial payments to be paid in full.
1. The Contractor, as a condition precedent to retainage reduction, shall submit for review and approval by the Architect the required Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- K. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- L. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.

3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. AIA Document G706.
6. AIA Document G706A.
7. AIA Document G707.
8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
12. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

This page intentionally left blank.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
COUNTY SALES AND USE TAX REPORT
SUMMARY TOTALS AND CERTIFICATION

CONTRACTOR: _____

Page 1 of _____

PROJECT: _____

FOR PERIOD: _____

	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL ALL COUNTIES
CONTRACTOR							
SUBCONTRACTOR(S)*							
COUNTY TOTAL							

* Attach subcontractor(s) report(s)

** Must balance with Detail Sheet(s)

I certify that the above figures do not include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which were used to perform this contract and only includes those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually became a part of or annexed to the building or structure. I certify that, to the best of my knowledge, the information provided here is true, correct, and complete.

Sworn to and subscribed before me,

This the _____ day of _____, 20____

Signed

Notary Public

My Commission Expires: _____

Print or Type Name of Above

Seal

NOTE:

This certified statement may be subject to audit.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA SALES AND USE TAX REPORT DETAIL

CONTRACTOR: _____

Page 2 of

SUBCONTRACTOR _____

FOR PERIOD: _____

PROJECT: _____

PURCHASE DATE	VENDOR NAME	INVOICE NUMBER	TYPE OF PROPERTY	INVOICE TOTAL	COUNTY TAX PAID	COUNTY OF SALE *
				\$	\$	
				TOTAL:	\$	

* If this is an out-of-state vendor, the County of Sale should be the county to which the merchandise was shipped.

APPENDIX E

MBE DOCUMENTATION FOR CONTRACT PAYMENTS

Prime Contractor/Architect: _____

Address & Phone: _____

Project Name: _____

SCO Project ID: _____

Pay Application #: _____ Period: _____

The following is a list of payments made to Minority Business Enterprises on this project for the above-mentioned period.

MBE FIRM NAME	* TYPE OF MBE	AMOUNT PAID THIS MONTH (With This Pay App)	TOTAL PAYMENTS TO DATE	TOTAL AMOUNT COMMITTED

*Minority categories: Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (AA), American Indian (AI), White Female (WF), Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (SED)

Approved/Certified By:

Name

Title

Date

Signature

SUBMIT WITH EACH PAY REQUEST - FINAL PAYMENT - FINAL REPORT

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Project Information Management System.
 - 5. Project meetings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Prior to starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, in web-based Project software directory, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.

- b. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - c. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - d. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - e. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - f. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
2. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
3. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling, raised access floor, and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.

- b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 - 8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
 - 1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 - 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format or PDF format.
 - 3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in AutoCAD translated from Revit file.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in this Project Manual.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Owner name.
 - 3. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - 4. Architect's Project number.
 - 5. Date.
 - 6. Name of Contractor.
 - 7. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 - 8. RFI subject.

-
9. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 11. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 12. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 13. Contractor's signature.
 14. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form via the Project Information Management System.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow five days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Use software log that is part of Project Information Management System.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 WEB-BASED PROJECT INFORMATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- A. The Architect has established a web-based Project Information Management System to facilitate communication and record-keeping during the project. Architect will provide access to Contractor's key personnel. Refer to www.NewForma.com.
1. Use Architect's web-based Project Information Management System for purposes of managing project communication and documentation until Final Completion.
 2. Due to the size restrictions on email communication, all electronic files must be submitted through the Project Information Management System. Architect assumes no responsibility for information not received or retrieved by Contractor's failure to use the Project Information Management System and such loss or delay of information will not be considered as a delay claim.
- B. The Project Information Management System shall include the following:
1. Project directory.
 2. Project correspondence.
 3. Meeting minutes.
 4. Contract modifications forms and logs.
 5. RFI forms and logs.
 6. Submittal forms and logs.
 7. Architect's Supplementary Instruction forms and logs
 8. Proposal request forms and logs.
 9. Change order forms and logs.
 10. Reminder and tracking functions.
 11. Task and issue management.
 12. Photo documentation.
 13. Schedule and calendar management.
 14. Payment application forms.
 15. Drawing and specification document hosting, viewing, and updating.
 16. Online document collaborations.
 17. Archiving function.
- C. Contractor, subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Project Information Management System shall execute a data licensing agreement in the Form of Agreement included in this Project Manual.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 days prior to meeting.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - o. Use of the premises.
 - p. Work restrictions.
 - q. Working hours.
 - r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - v. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - w. Parking availability.
 - x. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - z. First aid.
 - aa. Security.
 - bb. Progress cleaning.
 - cc. Bonds and insurance.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

-
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.

-
- b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 - d. Submittal of written warranties.
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.
- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 3. Status Report: Contractor shall provide written report outlining the following:
 - a. Work done in last 30 days.
 - b. Work scheduled for next 30 days.
 - c. RFI status.
 - d. Submittal status.
 - e. Allowance recap.
 - f. Pre-Installation meetings scheduled.
 - g. Narrative of progress schedule status.
 - 4. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

-
- 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
5. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

- 1) Interface requirements.
- 2) Sequence of operations.
- 3) Status of submittals.
- 4) Deliveries.
- 5) Off-site fabrication.
- 6) Access.
- 7) Site use.
- 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
- 9) Work hours.
- 10) Hazards and risks.
- 11) Progress cleaning.
- 12) Quality and work standards.
- 13) Status of RFIs.
- 14) Proposal Requests.
- 15) Change Orders.
- 16) Pending changes.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

-
1. PDF file.
 - B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
 - C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
 3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 - E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
 - F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
 - G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- 1.4 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.
- 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE
- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
 - B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
 2. Contractor shall conduct his operations so the completion date in the Agreement is met.

- C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Concrete Slabs: Schedule, coordinate, and install concrete slabs in a timely manner to allow concrete to cure sufficiently for moisture-sensitive floor finishes. Failure to do so, resulting in the requirement for moisture mitigation, will be Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 14 days for startup and testing.
 6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Use-of-premises restrictions.
 - e. Seasonal variations.
 - f. Environmental control.
 2. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

3. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
 1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities.
 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- H. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- I. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.6 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work.

1.7 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 45 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.
 - 2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 - 3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- C. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
 - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing and inspection.
 - j. Punch list and Final Completion.
 - 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
 - 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 - 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

-
- a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- D. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.
- E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
- 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 - 2. Description of activity.
 - 3. Main events of activity.
 - 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 - 5. Early and late start dates.
 - 6. Early and late finish dates.
 - 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 - 8. Total float or slack time.
- F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
- 1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 - 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 - 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 - 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 - 5. Changes in the critical path.
 - 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 - 7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- G. Causes for Extensions of Time:
- 1. The Contract completion date will be adjusted only for causes specified in the Contract. In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the Contract completion date, the Contractor shall furnish justification and supporting evidence as required by this Section and the General Conditions. The Owner will, after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, make findings of fact and advise the Contractor in writing thereof. If the Owner determines that the Contractor is entitled to an extension of the Contract completion date, the Owner's determination of the time extension owed shall be based upon the approved CPM schedule or update. Actual delays in activities, which do not affect the scheduled Contract completion date, shall not serve as the basis for a change in Contract completion time.
 - 2. The procedure for preparing and presenting delay justification is as follows:
 - a. Create a schedule activity (or activities) that represent the scope of the change or delay.
 - b. Assign durations and cost/manpower resources to these new activities.
 - c. Determine appropriate logic ties for these new activities. Assign predecessors and successors so that these activities can tie into the existing schedule activities.

- d. These impact activities should be loaded into a separate copy of the updated schedule that immediately precedes the impact issue's time frame. For instance, if an impact issue occurs during mid-April, the new activities should be input into the March 31 (status date) update.
 - e. Recalculate the Schedule with these impact activities in place.
3. The Impacted Schedule, along with the backup data describing the new schedule activities and logic ties which comprise the impact/delay issues, will be submitted to the Owner for review and approval. If approved, these impact/delay issues will become a permanent part of the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall not unilaterally make changes to the Project Schedule to justify schedule impacts without the approval of the Owner.
4. Activity delays shall not automatically mean that an extension of the Contract Time is warranted or due the Contractor. Only those delays which impact the imposed Contract Completion Date or other CPM and contract milestone dates will be considered for time extensions.
5. Failure of the Contractor to furnish justification and supporting evidence for an extension of time, as detailed in this Section, within thirty (30) calendar days of the changed condition shall constitute a waiver of any claims for time extension associated with the issue.

1.8 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Testing and inspection.
 8. Accidents.
 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for

Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction/predemolition photographs.
2. Periodic construction photographs.
3. Final completion construction photographs.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.

1. Submit photos by uploading to web-based Project management software site. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Date photograph was taken.
 - c. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.

1.3 FORMATS AND MEDIA

- A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Preconstruction/Predemolition Photographs: Before commencement of the Work, take photographs of construction area, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points.
- B. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 10 photographs weekly. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- C. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 10 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Construction Manager.
5. Name of Contractor.
6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
9. Category and type of submittal.
10. Submittal purpose and description.

11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
15. Other necessary identification.
16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Submittals for Utilizing Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project management software.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings may be available from Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 1. The digital data files are available under the following conditions:
 - a. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Digital Data Letter of Agreement.
 - b. Digital data drawings are not to be considered Contract Documents as defined by the General Conditions for the Contract for Construction.
 - c. The Contract Documents executed or identified in the Owner/Contractor Agreement, shall prevail in case of an inconsistency with subsequent versions made through manipulatable electronic operations involving computers.
 - d. The Contractor shall not transfer or reuse Instruments of Service in electronic or machine-readable form without the prior written consent of the Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the

Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 3. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or

containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
 1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.
 - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action , as follows:
 - a. No Exceptions Taken: The work covered by the submittal may proceed.
 - b. Note Markings: The work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with both the Architect's notations and corrections on the submittal and the Contract Documents.
 - c. Rejected: Do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal for a product that complies with the contract document.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

DIGITAL DATA LETTER OF AGREEMENT

An Agreement between LS3P ASSOCIATES LTD. (the "Architect") and ____ (the "Licensee," either Original or Third Party, as the case may be) for Licensing of Digital Data

Architect: LS3P ASSOCIATES LTD.
101 N. Third Street, Suite 500
Wilmington, NC 28401

Licensee:
Original ____
3rd Party ____

Contact: Dan Sykes
Email: dansykes@ls3p.com

Project No.: 7201-250372
Project Name: Pender High School Toilet Renovations
Location: Burgaw, NC 28425
Date: _____

The Architect will provide the following Digital Data, dated as of the particular transmission, to the Licensee **for information purposes only:**

Sheet XXX (.dwg format)
Sheet XXX (.dwg format)
Sheet XXX (.dwg format)
Sheet XXX (.dwg format)

Revit MODEL (Revit 20XX)

Digital Data was prepared using the following:

Software: Revit (.rvt) **Version:**

Digital Data to be delivered via the following media: Newforma Website posting

Licensee shall pay the Architect a service fee of \$0.00 and other good and valuable consideration.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. The Architect and its consultants make no representation as to the compatibility of the Digital Data with any hardware or software. The Licensee shall notify the Architect within five (5) business days of any problems associated with accessing and/or using the Digital Data.
2. The Licensee acknowledges and agrees that the Digital Data may change or degrade during the transmission process. The Licensee acknowledges and agrees that the Architect and its consultants may remove all indications of ownership from the Digital Data prior to transmission.
3. All Digital Data shall be considered the property of the Architect and/or its consultants and shall not be used for other Projects, for additions to this Project without the prior written permission of the Architect and/or its consultants. Digital Data shall not be re-transmitted by the Original Licensee to a Third-Party Licensee without

prior execution of an agreement identical to this Agreement between the Architect, the Original Licensee, and the Third-Party Licensee. Under no circumstances shall the transmission of the Digital Data be considered a sale of goods or a sale of copyrights.

4. THE ARCHITECT AND THE ARCHITECT'S CONSULTANTS HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES, BOTH EXPRESS AND IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY AND THE IMPLIED WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AS WELL AS ANY WARRANTY OF ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, AND/OR PERMANENCE. THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES WHICH EXTEND BEYOND THE DESCRIPTION ON THE FACE HEREOF. Addenda information and/or revisions made to the most current Digital Data after any date of transmission have not been incorporated into the transmitted Digital Data. In the event of a conflict between the Architect's printed instruments of service (2D Documents) whether sealed or unsealed) and the Digital Data (3D Model), the printed instruments of service shall govern. The Licensee acknowledges and agrees that the duty to determine the existence of any and all conflicts between the Digital Data and any other information upon which the Licensee relies rests solely upon the Licensee. The Digital Data shall not be considered Contract Documents or Construction Documents as defined by any General Conditions of Contract for Construction. The Digital Data is being provided for information only and on a strictly "AS IS" basis.

5. Licensee agree the extent of its reliance on any Digital Data shall be limited to the uses identified in this Agreement.

6. Licensee may use and rely upon the Digital Data only for programming, site analysis, design review, 3D coordination of structural, mechanical, plumbing, and electrical systems, and preconstruction activities.

7. The Level of Development (LOD) describes the minimum dimensional, spatial, quantitative, qualitative, and other data included in the Digital Data to support the uses and reliance included in this Agreement. The LOD of the Digital Data transmitted is LOD 200. LOD 200 is defined as model and model elements that are generically and graphically represented within the Digital Data with approximate quantity of major components, size, shape, location, and orientation.

8. If Licensee discovers or becomes aware of any discrepancies, inconsistencies, errors, or omissions in any Digital Data transmitted, they shall promptly report the discrepancy, inconsistency, error, or omission in writing to the Architect. Licensee shall not use any discrepancy, inconsistency, error, or omission in the Digital Data as the basis of a claim.

9. Any reliance on the Digital Data not in accordance with this Agreement shall be at the sole risk of the Licensee.

10. The use and/or provision of the Digital Data prepared by the Architect and/or its consultants shall not in any way reduce or obviate the Licensee's duty to check and coordinate dimensions, details, and quantities of materials as required to facilitate construction of the Project in a complete and quality manner consistent with the applicable standards of care. Confirmation of existing conditions is the sole responsibility of the Licensee.

11. The Licensee agrees to the extent permitted by applicable law, to indemnify, hold harmless, and release the Architect and/or its consultants, their officers, shareholders, employees, and sub-consultants from any and all injuries, claims, demands, expenses, suits, liabilities, losses, damages, costs, disputes, other matters in question, third party claims, pass-through claims, subrogated claims, and/or claim expenses related to the Digital Data, including but not limited to, attorneys' fees, expert witness fees, and court costs arising out of or in any way related to or connected with any negligent act and/or omission in the generation, provision, and/or use of the Digital Data by the Licensee and/or any of its subcontractors, suppliers, and/or consultants and waive any and all rights to such claims and causes of action.

12. The Licensee waives damages against the Architect for any and all injuries, claims, losses, expenses, damages, disputes, other matters in question, and/or claim expenses arising out of or relating to this Agreement and/or generation, provision, and/or use of the Digital Data, including, but not limited to, consequential damages and reasonable attorneys' fees and defense costs.

13. The Architect's and/or the Architect's consultants' liability to the Licensee and/or any of its subcontractors, suppliers, and/or consultants for any and all injuries, claims, losses, expenses, damages, disputes, other matters in question, third party claims, pass-through claims, subrogated claims, and/or claim expenses arising out of or relating to this Agreement and/or the Digital Data, including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees and defense costs, regardless of the nature of the claim or damage, shall not exceed, either individually or in the aggregate, the total amount of \$1,000.00. Such causes include, but are not limited to, the Architect's and/or the Architect's consultants' negligence, errors, omissions, strict liability, breach of contract, and/or breach of warranty.

14. To the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, there are no licensing or copyright fees due to others based on the transmission of the Digital Data, but to the extent that such unknown fees do exist, the Licensee agrees to pay the required fees and hold the Architect and/or its consultants harmless from any associated costs or penalties.

15. Upon execution of this Agreement, the Architect grants to the Licensee a non-exclusive, non-transferable (except as set forth herein), limited license to use the Digital Data solely and exclusively for informational purposes on the identified Project only, provided that the Licensee substantially performs its obligations under this Agreement.

16. Any purchase order number provided by the Licensee is for the Licensee's accounting purposes only. The Licensee acknowledges and agrees that purchase order terms and conditions are null, void, and inapplicable to this Agreement.

17. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties relative to the Digital Data and shall be governed by the laws of the State of **North Carolina** without regard to principles of conflicts of law.

AUTHORIZED ACCEPTANCE

by Architect:
LS3P ASSOCIATES LTD.

by Original Licensee:

Signature

Signature

Print Name and Title

Print Name and Title

Date

Date

by Third Party Licensee:

Signature



ARCHITECTURE ▪ INTERIORS ▪ PLANNING

Print Name and Title

Date

WE SO CONSENT:

by Owner:

Signature

Print Name and Title

Date

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.
 - 1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:
 - a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
 - b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
 - c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
 - d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
 - e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
 3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 2. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 2. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 3. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 1. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

6. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
7. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
8. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
9. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
 1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.

3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.
 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 - 2. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 014339 - MOCKUPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Integrated exterior mockups.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for quality assurance requirements for aesthetic and workmanship mockups specified in other Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as freestanding temporary built elements, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, testing and inspecting agency representative, and installers of major systems whose Work is included in integrated exterior and room mockups.
2. Review coordination of equipment and furnishings provided by the Owner for room mockups.
3. Review locations and extent of mockups.
4. Review testing procedures to be performed on mockups.
5. Review and finalize schedule for mockups, and verify availability of materials, personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to complete mockups and maintain schedule for the Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Build mockups to do the following:

1. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
2. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
3. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
4. Demonstrate acceptable coordination between components and systems.

- B. Fabrication: Before fabricating or installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required. Use materials and installation methods as required for the Work.
 - 1. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 4. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 5. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Notifications:
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 2. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
- D. Approval: Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting fabrication or construction of corresponding Work.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate schedule for construction of mockups, so construction, testing, and review of mockups do not impact Project schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTEGRATED EXTERIOR MOCKUPS

- A. Construct mockups to demonstrate constructability, coordination of trades, and sequencing of Work; and to ensure materials, components, subassemblies, assemblies, and interfaces integrate into a system complying with indicated performance and aesthetic requirements.
- B. Design and construct foundation and superstructure to support free-standing integrated exterior mockups.
- C. Build integrated exterior mockups using installers and construction methods that will be used in completed construction.

- D. Use specified products that have been approved by Architect. Coordinate installation of materials and products specified in individual Specification Sections that include Work included in integrated exterior mockups.
- E. The Work of integrated exterior mockups includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Masonry.
 - 2. Direct applied exterior finish system.
 - 3. Metal wall panels.
 - 4. Cold-formed metal framing and sheathing.
 - 5. Air and weather barriers.
 - 6. Thermal insulation.
 - 7. Through-wall flashing.
 - 8. Flashing and sheet metal trim.
 - 9. Joint sealants.
 - 10. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefront.
 - 11. Glazed aluminum curtain walls.
 - 12. Glazing.
- F. Provide and document modifications to construction details and interfaces between components and systems required to properly sequence the Work, or to pass performance testing requirements. Obtain Architect's approval for modifications.
- G. Retain approved mockups constructed in place. Incorporate fully into the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014339

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- C. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 2. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 20 individuals. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack and marker boards.
 - 2. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 - 3. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- C. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Storm Sewers and Storm Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

- F. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices.
 - 3. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Use designated areas of site for parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.
- E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on sample at the end of this Section.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- D. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.
- E. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 3. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- F. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that

does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

- D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
 - 1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:
 - a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
 - 3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

- C. Storage:

- 1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
 - 2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
 - 5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

-
- a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
 2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
 3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
 4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
 5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
 6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
 - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and

other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

- a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:
1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Inform Architect and Construction Manager of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
 - c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
 - d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affected by cutting and patching operations.
 - 2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- B. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to establishing layout of new perimeter and structural column grid(s), review building location requirements. Review benchmark, control point, and layout and dimension requirements. Inform Architect of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with Project layout to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Professional surveyor responsible for performing Project surveying and layout.
2. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
3. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
4. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- C. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- D. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Refer to Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- C. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Plumbing piping systems.
 - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - j. Conveying systems.
 - k. Electrical wiring systems.
 - l. Operating systems of special construction.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - e. Equipment supports.
 - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
 - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner

that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.

3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect through Construction Manager in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect and Construction Manager promptly.
- B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:
1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.

3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 6. Notify Architect and Construction Manager when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Construction Manager.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect or Construction Manager. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect and Construction Manager before proceeding.
 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
 - 1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- E. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- F. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.
 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable

timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor is encouraged to recycle as much nonhazardous construction waste as practical, without incurring additional costs to the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- A. General: Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
 - 1. Review plan procedures and locations established for recycling and disposal.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
 - 2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 017419

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.

4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, listed by room or space number.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. MS Excel Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.
 - b. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.7 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site.
- D. Warranties in Paper Form:
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.

2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - c. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - d. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - e. Vacuum and mop concrete.
 - f. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - g. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - h. Remove labels that are not permanent.

- i. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- j. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- k. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- l. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR.
- m. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- n. Clean strainers.
- o. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Submit three paper copies of final manual.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.4 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.

- b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.7 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.
- 1.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:

1. Initial Submittal:

- a. Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of file prints.
- b. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

2. Final Submittal:

- a. Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints and one set of file prints.
- b. Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

3. Engineered Systems: For Manufacturer/Contractor engineered systems, i.e. fire protection systems, light gauge framing systems, panelized systems, etc., Contractor shall submit two sets of security protected record drawings as follows:

- a. One in .DWG or acceptable CAD format (write protected).
- b. One in .PDF format, with seals and signatures.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

- a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
- b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.

-
- c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.

4. Identification: As follows:
- a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

- 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator and instructor.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.5 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - d. Product maintenance manuals.
 - e. Project Record Documents.
 - f. Identification systems.
 - g. Warranties and bonds.
 - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.

-
- c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.6 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.7 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Construction Manager, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of exterior or interior of building or structure and site elements.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner as indicated.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage; prepare for reuse; and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
 6. Review and finalize protection requirements.
 7. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
 8. Review storage, protection, and accounting for items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Survey of Existing Conditions: Submit survey.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection , for dust control and , for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 2. Temporary interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials:
 - 1. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - a. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Historic Areas: Demolition and hauling equipment and other materials to be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches or more.
- F. On-site sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation. Photograph or video conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by removal.
2. Photograph or video existing conditions of adjoining construction including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations or removal of items for salvage or reinstallation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- B. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND BUILDING SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain utilities and building systems and equipment to remain and protect against damage during selective demolition operations.
 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities and building systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.

3. If disconnection of utilities and building systems will affect adjacent occupied parts of the building, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to those parts of the building.
4. Demolish and remove existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components.
5. Abandon existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be abandoned in place.
 - a. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - b. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.
6. Remove and reinstall/salvage existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on drawings to be removed and reinstalled or removed and salvaged:
 - a. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment and components; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - b. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components and deliver to Owner.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least two (2) hours after flame-cutting operations.

6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete:

1. Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
2. Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. and recycle or dispose of them in accordance with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings.
 - 2. Slabs-on-grade.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 31 for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
- E. Samples: For waterstops and vapor retarder.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 4. Bonding agents.
 - 5. Adhesives.
 - 6. Vapor retarders.
 - 7. Semirigid joint filler.
 - 8. Joint-filler strips.
 - 9. Repair materials.
- D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
- E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

- E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5 and Section 7, "Lightweight Concrete."
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 - a. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
 - b. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete subcontractor.
 - e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.
 - 2. Review testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.
 - 3. Review floor finishes to be installed and coordinate with curing methods to be used.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- B. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- C. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CN-CI
 - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Rheocrete CNI
 - c. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; ARRMATECT, EUCON BCN, or EUCON CIA
 - d. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI
 - e. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI

2.6 WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; MiraSTOP.
 - b. CETCO; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
 - c. Concrete Sealants Inc.; Con Seal CS-231.
 - d. Greenstreak; Swellstop.
 - e. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Hydro-Flex.
 - f. JP Specialties, Inc.; Earth Shield Type 20.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape. Maximum perm rating of 0.02.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 15
 - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Florprufe 120
 - c. Insulation Solutions, Inc.; Viper VaporCheck II
 - d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 15 mil
 - e. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 15
 - f. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn 15 mil Green
 - g. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil Class A
- 2. Provide manufacturer's compatible sealer system for penetrations.
- B. Granular Fill: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
 - b. Clean sands with less than 3 percent fines. Materials to be verified by a qualified Geotechnical Engineer.
- C. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
 - 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Slump Limit: 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
- B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength – typical interior slab: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 2. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 3. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- B. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
- C. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.

2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- E. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- F. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- G. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- H. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- I. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- J. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 2. Seal around all penetrations with manufacturer's recommended system.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 3. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.

3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.

2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.
1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated to receive trowel finish.

- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F)24; and of levelness, F(L) 17.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.9 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with a moisture-retaining cover.

3.11 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
 - 3. Headed bolts and studs.
 - 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 - 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 - 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 - 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Samples for strength tests of each class of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 150 cu. yd. (114 cu. m) of concrete, nor less than once for each 5,000 sq. ft. of surface area for slabs or walls.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - 7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 - 8. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28

days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 10. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 033000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout materials.
3. Reinforcement.
4. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
5. Embedded flashing materials.
6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:

1. Steel lintels in accordance with the Structural Drawings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.
- C. Exposed: Weather-exposed side of a constructed wall.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
3. Lintel design and types required.
4. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Architectural CMUs, in the form of small-scale units.
2. Weep holes/vents.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Exposed CMUs.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include data on material properties and material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
3. Mortar admixtures.
4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Reinforcing bars.
7. Joint reinforcement.
8. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined in accordance with TMS 402/602.

E. Weather Procedures:

1. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.
2. Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Project team craftworkers of the Masonry Contractor assigned to Project will be required to have the International Masonry Institute - Flashing Training or equal and to provide evidence of certificate or a letter of the firm's commitment to enroll key project personnel in the training program prior to the start of Project.
- B. Project team craftworkers of the Masonry Contractor assigned to Project will be required to have the International Masonry Institute - Grouting and Reinforcing Training or equal and to provide evidence of certificate or a letter of the firm's commitment to enroll key project personnel in the training program prior to the start of Project.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1093 for testing indicated.

1.7 MOCKUPS

- A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Build mockups for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 72 inches long by 72 inches high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.
 - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in each mockup.
 - b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.
 - c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
 - 3. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 - 4. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 402/602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.
- C. Source Limitations for Integral Water Repellent: Obtain integral water-repellent units from CMU and mortar manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) in accordance with Tables 1 and 2 in TMS 402/602.
 2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms accordance with ASTM C1314.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except as otherwise shown or specified:
 1. TMS 402/602:
 - a. Maintain one copy of the standard in Project field office at all times during construction. Contractor's supervisory personnel are to be thoroughly familiar with this material as it applies to Project.

2.3 CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 402/602 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 ft. vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.
- C. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide square-edged units for the first course at the bottom of the wall to be compatible with resilient base installation. Transition to square-edged units one course below the finished ceiling level to be compatible with the suspended acoustical ceiling installation.
- D. Building Lintels:
 - 1. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.
 - a. Knockout blocks will not be acceptable.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Standard CMUs: Load-bearing ASTM C90 and Non-load-bearing ASTM C129.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2000 psi.
 - 2. Density Classification: Lightweight, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less-than-nominal dimensions.
 - 4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
 - 1. Alkali content is not more than 0.1 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: Not permitted.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Argos USA.
 - b. Holcim US.
 - c. SPEC MIX, Inc.
- F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 - 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
 - 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 - 4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.
- H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
 - b. GCP Applied Technologies; Morset.
- I. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Ladder type complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 - 2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 - 3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.

4. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 ft., with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors extend at least 1-1/2 inches into masonry but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 coating.
 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
 3. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304.
 4. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
 5. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M commercial steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
 6. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
 7. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- D. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch- thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A153/A153M.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene or urethane.
- B. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

C. Masonry Cleaners:

1. Proprietary Acidic Masonry Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength, general-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from masonry surfaces of type indicated below without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; expressly approved for intended use by manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) ArmaKleen Company.
 - 2) EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - 3) PROSOCO.

2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 3. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar.
 4. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
 4. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.
 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 402/602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
 - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 - 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- D. Exposed Masonry: Mix units to product uniform blend of colors and textures.
- E. Temperature Control: Perform temperature-sensitive construction procedures while masonry Work is progressing. Temperature ranges indicated below apply to air temperatures existing at time of installation except for grout. For grout, temperature ranges apply to anticipated minimum night temperatures. In heating mortar and grout materials, maintain mixing temperature selected within 10 deg F.
 - 1. 40 to 32 Deg F (4 to 0 Deg C):
 - a. Mortar: Heat mixing water to produce mortar temperature between 40 and 120 deg F.
 - b. Grout: Follow normal masonry procedures.
 - 2. 32 to 25 Deg F (0 to Minus 4 Deg C):
 - a. Mortar: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F; maintain temperature of mortar on boards above freezing.
 - b. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90 deg F to produce in-place grout temperature of 70 deg F at end of workday.

3. 25 to 20 Deg F (Minus 4 to 7 Deg C):
 - a. Mortar: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F; maintain temperature of mortar on boards above freezing.
 - b. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90 deg F to produce in-place grout temperature of 70 deg F at end of workday.
 - c. Heat both sides of walls under construction using salamanders or other heat sources.
 - d. Use windbreaks or enclosures when wind is in excess of 15 mph.
 4. 20 Deg F (Minus 7 Deg C) and Below:
 - a. Mortar: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.
 - b. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90 deg F to produce in-place grout temperature of 70 deg F at end of workday.
 - c. Masonry Units: Heat masonry units so that they are above 20 deg F at time of laying.
 - d. Provide enclosure and auxiliary heat to maintain an air temperature of at least 40 deg F for 24 hours after laying units.
 5. Do not heat water for mortar and grout to above 160 deg F.
- F. Masonry Protection: Protect completed masonry and masonry not being worked on in the following manner. Temperature ranges indicated apply to mean daily air temperatures except for grouted masonry. For grouted masonry, temperature ranges apply to anticipated minimum night temperatures.
1. 40 to 32 Deg F (4 to 0 Deg C): Protect masonry from rain or snow for at least 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.
 2. 32 to 25 Deg F (0 to Minus 4 Deg C): Completely cover masonry with weather-resistive membrane for at least 24 hours.
 3. 25 to 20 Deg F (Minus 4 to 7 Deg C): Completely cover masonry with weather-resistive insulating blankets or similar protection for at least 24 hours, 48 hours for grouted masonry.
 4. 20 Deg F (Minus 7 Deg C) and Below: Except as otherwise indicated, maintain masonry temperature above 32 deg F (0 deg C) for 24 hours using enclosures and supplementary heat, electric heating blankets, infrared lamps or other methods proven to be satisfactory. For grouted masonry, maintain heated enclosure to 40 deg F for 48 hours.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft. or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Wedge non-load-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
 - 4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."
 - 5. Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants, including acoustic sealants as applicable to materials, applications and Project conditions.
 - 6. Penetration Firestopping: Install penetration firestopping systems for Project applications to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 - 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Where applicable, set masonry trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
 - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
 - 2. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
 - 3. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.

- D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.8 CONTROL JOINTS

- A. General: Install control joint materials in CMUs as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Locate control joints. Comply with NCMA TEK 10-02D.
- C. Form control joints in CMUs as follows:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

3.9 LINTELS

- A. Install lintels over openings as indicated.
- B. Provide concrete or formed-in-place masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install loose steel over openings as follows:
 1. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lintels at Fire-Rated Openings: Provide fire-rated masonry required or steel lintels with applied fireproofing in thickness required to maintain fire rating of wall or partition rating.

3.10 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 402/602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 402/602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements is done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Level B special inspections to comply with the International Building Code.
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces, grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C1019.
- I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, in accordance with ASTM C1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.
- J. Fire-Resistance Rated Construction: Where applicable, inspect fire-rated CMU construction to determine compliance with construction documents per building code compliance.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as Work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid-strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 08-04A.

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

END OF SECTION 042200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural steel.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
 - 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel fabrications not defined as structural steel.
 - 3. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for surface-preparation and priming requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
 - 3. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts.
 - 4. Identify demand critical welds.
- C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:
 - 1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
 - 2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer, fabricator, professional engineer and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- E. Product Test Reports: For the following:
 - 1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 - 2. Shop primers.
- F. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.
- D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC 303.
 - 2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
 - 3. AISC 360.
 - 4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
 - B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.
- 1.8 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
 - B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Channels and Angles: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH, (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.
- C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.
 1. Configuration: Straight.
 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy-hex carbon steel.

3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning."
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Welded Door Frames: Build up welded door frames attached to structural steel. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.
 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.

2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.5 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.
- B. The Fabricator shall be a designated AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD or the Fabricator at their expense shall engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports, this expense shall be added to the Non-Certified Fabricator's bid.
 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- E. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 3. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Base Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate, where indicated.

3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for ceiling-hung toilet compartments.
2. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
3. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
4. Slotted channel framing.
5. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Fasteners.
2. Shop primers.
3. Slotted channel framing.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
1. Steel framing and supports for ceiling-hung toilet compartments.
 2. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
 3. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 4. Loose steel lintels.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the jurisdiction in which Project is located.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.
- E. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, commercial steel, Type B, with G90 coating; 0.108-inch nominal thickness.
 - 3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A1008/A1008M, commercial steel, Type B; 0.0966-inch minimum thickness; coated with rust-inhibitive, baked-on, acrylic enamel.
- H. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- J. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- K. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B632/B632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- L. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening aluminum or stainless steel.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.

- D. Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593; with hex nuts, ASTM F594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- B. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

- G. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- H. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.7 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

- C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Items: SSPC-SP 16, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for ceiling hung toilet partitions securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.
- C. Anchor shelf angles securely to existing construction with expansion anchors or anchor bolts.

3.3 REPAIRS

- A. Touchup Painting:
 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
 2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 060620 - DECORATIVE PLASTIC LAMINATE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Premium Decorative Laminates.
2. Adhesives.

B. Related Requirements:

1. 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards:

1. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
2. ASTM E162 - Standard Test Method for Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
3. ASTM E662: Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
4. AWI: Architectural Woodwork Institute.
5. AWS: Architectural Woodwork Standards.
6. IMO FTP: International Code for Application of Fire Test Procedures.
7. IMO FTP Code Part 2: Smoke and Density Test.
8. IMO FTP Code Part 5: Test for Surface Flammability.
9. ISO 4586 International Organization for Standardization.
10. ISO 9001: Quality Management Systems.
11. ISO 14001: Environmental Management Systems.
12. KCMA A161.1: Performance & Construction Standard for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets.
13. OHSAS: Occupational Health and Safety Assessment Series.
14. OHSAS 18001: Occupational Health and Safety Management Systems.
15. SCAQMD Rule 1168: Adhesive and Sealant Applications.
16. SCS: SCS Global Services.
17. UL 723: Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
18. BIFMA HCF 8.1-2014 (Section 6 / Modified).
19. BIFMA HCF 8.1-201X Section 9 (Alternate Method per ASTM G155 using ISO 4586-2.33 conditions).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

- B. Product Data: Submit the following:
 - 1. Product data for each specified product. Include manufacturer's technical data sheets and published instruction instructions.
 - 2. Safety Data Sheets (SDS).
- C. Shop Drawings: Fully dimensioned shop drawings showing layouts and components, including edge conditions, joinery, terminating conditions, substrate construction, and cutouts and holes. Include elevations, section details, and large-scale details. Indicate color, pattern, and finish selections.
- D. Samples: Selection and verification samples for each color, pattern, and finish required.
- E. Quality Assurance Submittals:
 - 1. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties, if required.
- F. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's published maintenance manual with closeout submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer producing products in an ISO 9001, ISO 14001, and OHSAS 18001 certified facility.
 - 2. Fabricator Qualifications: Minimum of three years documented experience in fabricating decorative plastic laminates similar in scope and complexity of this Project.
 - 3. Installer Qualifications: Minimum of three years documented installation experience for projects similar in scope and complexity to this Project.
- B. Mock-Up:
 - 1. Install at Project site using acceptable products and manufacturer approved installation methods. Obtain Architect's acceptance for color, pattern, finish, fabrication, and installation standards.
 - 2. Incorporation: If permitted by Architect, mock-up may be incorporated into as part of the completed Work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage and Protection: Store plastic laminate materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions, at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer. Store sheet materials flat on pallets or similar rack-type storage to preclude damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Ensure appropriate acclimatization between plastic laminate and substrate prior to fabrication. Condition plastic laminate and substrate surfaces in the same

environment for 48 hours prior to fabrication. Condition at approximately 75 deg F (24 deg C) and 45 percent to 55 percent relative humidity.

1. Adhesive: For best results, apply adhesives at temperatures at or above 65 deg F (18 deg F).
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements and openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design: Wilsonart. 2501 Wilsonart Drive, Temple, TX 76503- 6110. Telephone: 254.207.7000 | Telephone Toll-Free: 800.433.3222 | Fax 254.207.2384. | Website: www.wilsonart.com.

2.2 LAMINATE PROPERTIES

- A. Laminate Composition: Decorative surface papers impregnated with melamine resins and pressed over kraft paper core sheets impregnated with phenolic resin. Sheets then bonded together under pressures greater than 1,000 lbs. per sq. in. and high temperatures approaching 300 deg F (149 deg C). Finished sheets trimmed and backs sanded to facilitate bonding to substrate.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics:
 1. Test Standards: ASTM E84, ASTM E162, ASTM E662, IMO FTP Code Part 2 and Part 5, and UL 723.
 2. Interior Finish Classification, Fire-Rated Laminate: Class A according to NFPA 101. Flame spread less than 25 and Smoke Developed less than 450.

2.3 PREMIUM DECORATIVE LAMINATES (PLM-1)

- A. Product: "Wilsonart® Laminate."
- B. Enhanced Laminate Performance: Fabricate laminate with AEON™ Enhanced Performance Technology for increased surface wear resistance and surface abrasion.
- C. Antimicrobial Protection agents protect the surface from the growth of mold, mildew, and bacteria that cause odors and stains when used for countertops and work surfaces. Wilsonart's Antimicrobial Protection won't wash away or wear off.
- D. General Purpose Laminate Product: "Wilsonart® Type 107."
 1. Sheet Thickness: 0.048-inch nominal.
 2. Laminate Conformance Standard: ISO 4586, Grade HGS.
 3. Color, Pattern, and Finish: As indicated in the Interior Finish Legend on the Drawings.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Contact Adhesive:

1. Product: "Wilsonart® 1730/1731 Low VOC Contact Adhesive."
2. Description: High solids, low VOC contact adhesive for non-postforming applications.

B. Contact Adhesive, Water-Based:

1. Product: "Wilsonart® H20."
2. Description: Non-flammable low VOC water-based contact adhesive for postforming applications.

C. Polyvinyl Acetate (PVA) Adhesive:

1. Product: "Wilsonart® PVA Adhesive."
2. Description: PVA-based adhesives for bonding decorative laminate to wood substrates. Acceptable for cold press, hot press, and postforming applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces for conditions that could adversely affect the performance of the decorative plastic laminate installation, including edge performance.
- B. Surfaces to be adhesively bonded shall be clean, dry and free of any dust, loose paint, wax, moisture, dirt, grease, oil, rust, or other contaminants.
- C. Commencement of work will constitute acceptance of existing conditions and surfaces to receive the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install materials according to referenced Specification Sections and the following conformance standards as applicable:
 1. AWI AWS.
 2. KCMA A161.1.
- B. To avoid stress cracking, do not use square-cut inside corners. All inside corners to have a minimum 1/8-inch radius and all edges routed smooth.
- C. Drill oversized holes for screws, bolts, and similar fasteners. Slightly countersink fasteners into face side of laminate-clad substrate.
- D. Use carbide-tipped saw and router blades for cutting, with high tool speed and low feed speed. Keep cutting blades sharp. Use appropriate hold-downs to prevent vibration.

3.3 ADHESIVE SPRAY APPLICATIONS

- A. Comply with adhesive manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
- B. Apply contact adhesive uniformly to both surfaces and with a minimum 80 percent coverage for each surface. Apply PVA adhesive to one side with a minimum 80 percent coverage.
- C. Apply two coats of adhesive to porous surfaces. Provide 100 percent coverage for edges.
- D. Apply uniform downward pressure (30 to 40 psi minimum) across the entire bonded surface.

3.4 ADHESIVE BRUSH APPLICATIONS

- A. Comply with adhesive manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
- B. Apply contact adhesive uniformly to both surfaces with a brush or solvent-resistant medium nap roller; cover each surface 100 percent. Apply PVA adhesive to one side, for 100 percent coverage.
- C. Provide two coats of adhesive on porous surfaces. Double coat edges.
- D. Apply uniform downward pressure (30 to 40 psi minimum) across the entire bonded surface.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean decorative plastic laminate according to manufacturer's printed care and maintenance instructions.
- B. Protect installed products and finish surfaces from damage during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 060620

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing for lavatory counters with dimension lumber.
2. Wood blocking and nailers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- E. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal size or greater in least dimension.
- F. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.

4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

B. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Post-installed anchors.

C. Qualification Statements: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber:

1. Boards: 15 percent.
 2. Dimension Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
 2. Particleboard (Medium Density): ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
 3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
 3. After treatment, redry dimension lumber to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 2. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Framing for raised platforms.
 2. Concealed blocking.
 3. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Interior Counters by Grade: Construction or No. 2 grade.
1. Application: All interior lavatory counter framing.
 2. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - d. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - e. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - f. Northern species; NLGA.
 - g. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
 - h. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
7. Northern species; NLGA.
8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 or ICC-ES AC193 as appropriate for the substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- H. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections.
3. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each joint firestopping system, show relationships to adjoining construction. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each joint firestopping system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
2. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

- C. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

- B. Listed System Designs: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm who is qualified by having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Firm shall hold current certification by third party attesting to its ability to select and install firestopping and employ trained supervisors to maintain oversight of firestopping installation.
 - 1. Certification of Firestopping Firms: Firm shall have a minimum of ten (10) years experience in firestopping and comply with the following:
 - a. UL Qualified Firestop Contractor Program.
 - 2. Qualification for Superintendent: Superintendent shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in firestopping.
 - 3. Qualification for Firestop Installer: Trained individual in accordance with requirements of certification of firm.
 - a. Firestop Installers Training (FIT) Level 1 by Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Certified 3M Trained by 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - c. Hilti Basic Firestop Training
 - d. Similar training by manufacturers listed in Part 2.
 - 4. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its joint firestop system products to Contractor or to an installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.
- C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of joint firestopping system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.

- D. Do not cover up joint firestopping system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain joint firestop systems for each type of joint opening indicated from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.3 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. Hilti North America.
 - c. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - d. Tremco Fire Protection Systems
 - 2. Joint firestopping systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items, if any.
 - 3. Provide products that, upon curing, do not re-emulsify, dissolve, leach, breakdown, or otherwise deteriorate over time from exposure to atmospheric moisture, sweating pipes, ponding water or other forms of moisture.
 - 4. Provide firestop products that do not contain ethylene glycol.

- B. Intumescent Gypsum Wall Framing Gaskets (Applied to Steel Tracks, Runners and Studs prior to Framing Installation): Provide products with fire, smoke, and acoustical ratings that allow movement up to 100 percent compression and/or extension in accordance with UL 2079 or ASTM E1966; have an L Rating less than 1 cfm/ft. in accordance with UL 2079; and a minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating of 56 in accordance with ASTM E90 or ASTM C919.
- C. For aluminum curtain-wall assemblies with one- or two-piece rectangular mullions at least 2-1/2 by 5 inches, provide perimeter fire-barrier system that does not require direct screw attachment to mullions and transoms to support and fasten curtain-wall insulation.
- D. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E1966 or UL 2079.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.
- E. Joints at Exterior Curtain-Wall/Floor Intersections: Provide joint firestopping systems with rating determined per ASTM E2307.
 - 1. F-Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.
- F. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- G. Head of Wall Sealing: Comply with requirements of UL HW-D-0042 or equivalent design.
 - 1. Contractor's Option: Spray or sealant products may be used.
 - a. 3M; FireDam Spray or FD 150+ Sealant
 - b. GCP Applied Technologies; FlameSafe 3000 Spray or FS 900 Sealant
 - c. Hilti; CP672 Firestop Spray or CP 606 Sealant
- H. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E84.
- I. Accessories: Provide components of joint firestopping systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing joint firestopping systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Apply a suitable bond-breaker to prevent three-sided adhesion in applications where this condition occurs, such as the intersection of a gypsum wall to floor or roof assembly where the joint is backed by a steel ceiling runner or track.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install joint firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Install elastomeric fill materials for joint firestopping systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
 - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 ft. from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 ft..
- B. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2393.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Final Acceptance. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint firestopping systems immediately and install new materials to produce joint firestopping systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078443

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
5. Butyl joint sealants.
6. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Joint-sealants.
2. Joint sealant backing materials.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: For each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested from sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - a. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.

- b. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.

B. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty Documentation:

- 1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
- 2. Installer's special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

- 1. Installers: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- 2. Testing Agency: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 MOCKUPS

- A. Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
- 1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - 2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
 - 3. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 5. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
 - 6. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, P, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; 300 SL.
 - c. Sika Corporation; 728 SL.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 900 SL.
 2. Exterior Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Other exterior horizontal traffic joints.
 3. Interior Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.

2.4 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. GE Momentive SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 890.
 - d. Sika Corporation; 290.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
 2. Exterior Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Metal panels.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Exterior perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.

- g. Other vertical or horizontal non-traffic joints.

3. Interior Joint Locations:

- a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
- b. Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786.
- b. Pecora Corporation; 898.
- c. Sika Corporation; SikaSil N.
- d. Tremco; Tremsil 600 White.

2. Interior Joint Locations:

- a. Tile control and expansion joints.
- b. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.

2.6 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Bostik; Chem-Calk 300.
- b. Pecora; BC-158.
- c. Tremco; General Purpose Butyl Sealant.

2. Exterior Joint Locations: Under door thresholds.

2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
- b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
- c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.

-
- d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.
2. Interior Joint Locations:
- a. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
 - 1) Color: Paintable white.
 - b. Other non-dynamic interior joints including between interior wall surfaces and casework.
 - 1) Color: Clear.
- 2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING
- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
 - B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
 - C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.
- 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
 - B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
 - C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data.
- B. Samples: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants, showing full range of available colors for each product exposed to view.
- C. Acoustical joint-sealant schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Test and Evaluation Reports:
 1. Product test reports.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty Documentation:
 1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
 2. Installer's special warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Installer's Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies in accordance with ASTM E90.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C834.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems
 - b. Hilti
 - c. Pecora Corporation
 - d. Tremco
 2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber acoustical sealant.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems
 - b. Hilti
 - c. Pecora Corporation
 - d. Tremco

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919, ASTM C1193, and manufacturer's written instructions for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.
- C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

END OF SECTION 079219

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standard steel frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 081213 "Flush Wood Doors."
2. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for flush wood doors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Interior standard steel frames.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each frame type.
2. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
3. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
4. Details of each different wall opening condition.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.

D. Samples:

1. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches.
2. Fabrication: Prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction. Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers.

E. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal frame assembly for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ceco Door Products.
 2. Curries Company.
 3. Pioneer Industries.

4. Premier Steel Frames and Doors.
5. Republic Doors and Frames.
6. Steelcraft.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

2.3 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Interior Standard Steel Frames: SDI A250.8. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
 1. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 2. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
 3. Construction: Full profile welded.
 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.
- D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule on Drawings, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal frames for hardware.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with SDI A250.11.
- B. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - 1. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - 2. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
- C. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
- D. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - 1. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
- E. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081213

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors and transom panels for transparent finish.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 081213 "Hollow Metal Frames."

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: For each product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
 - a. For interior solid-core doors, include manufacturer's written requirements for door hardware preparations.
2. Door edge construction.
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Factory-machining criteria.
5. Factory- finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door and frame location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
 - a. For interior solid-core doors, comply with manufacturer's written requirements for door hardware preparation, if applicable.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
5. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.

6. Clearances and undercuts.
7. Requirements for veneer matching.
8. Doors to be factory finished and application requirements.
9. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
2. Submit copy of DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranties.

B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

C. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies complies with qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

- 1. Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.
- 2. Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed and weathertight, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Delamination of veneer.
 - b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty also includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Wood Door and Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI/AWMAC/WT's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with the Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

2.3 SOLID-CORE FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS AND TRANSOM PANELS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Doors, Solid-Core Five-Ply Veneer-Faced:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lambton Doors.
 - b. Masonite Architectural.
 - c. Oshkosh Door Co.
 - d. VT Industries, Inc./Eggers Industries.
2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.
3. Architectural Woodwork Standards Quality Grade: Custom.
4. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch thick.
 - a. Species: Red oak.
 - b. Cut: Quarter sliced.
 - c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
 - d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
5. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.
 - a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
6. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware as follows:
 - 1) 5-inch top-rail blocking.
 - 2) 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
7. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.
 - 1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
 - 1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
 - 2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.
 - 1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
 - 3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
 - a. System-5, Varnish, Conversion.
 - b. System-11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
 - 2. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.
 - 1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
 - 2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
 - a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
 - b. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
 - 3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Owner may engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program, certifying that wood doors and frames, including installation, comply with requirements of AWI/AWMCA/WT's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for the specified grade.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hinges.
2. Mortise locks.
3. Lock cylinders.
4. Surface closers.
5. Wall- and floor-mounted stops.
6. Metal protective trim units.
7. Auxiliary door hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 081213 "Hollow Metal Frames" for door silencers provided as part of hollow-metal frames.
2. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors."

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Conference participants must include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Hinges.
2. Mortise locks.
3. Lock cylinders.
4. Surface closers.
5. Wall- and floor-mounted stops.
6. Metal protective trim units.
7. Auxiliary door hardware.

-
8. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.
 - C. Samples: For each exposed product in each finish specified, in manufacturer's standard size.
 1. Tag Samples with full product description to coordinate Samples with door hardware schedule.
 - D. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of product data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
 2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - d. Fastenings and other installation information.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
 - E. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
 - B. Product Certificates: For each type of electrified door hardware.
 1. Certify that door hardware for use on each type and size of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.

- C. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Schedules: Final door hardware and keying schedule.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
 - 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lockup for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.
- D. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Structural failures, including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
 - a. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.
 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 3. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.
 4. Adjust spring hinges so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 1.5 seconds to move to the closed position.

2.3 HINGES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. Ives.
 - c. McKinney; (Basis-of-Design).

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 - 1. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
 - 1. Description: As indicated in the Hardware Sets. Provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified lockset..
 - 2. Levers: Cast.
 - 3. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 - 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
 - 4. Rabbet Front and Strike: Provide on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.
- F. Mortise Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Operational Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware, / an ASSA ABLOY Group company; (Basis-of-Design).
 - b. Hager Companies.
 - c. Schlage.

2.5 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Best Access Systems.
- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.

1. Core Type: Interchangeable.

- C. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
- D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.6 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock.

1. Existing System:

- a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
- b. Re-key Owner's existing master key system into new keying system.

2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.

- B. Keys: Nickel silver or Brass.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:

- a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

2.7 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: ANSI/BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Corbin Russwin; (Basis-of-Design).
- b. LCN.
- c. Yale Commercial.

2.8 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Floor-Mounted Stops: ANSI/BHMA A156.16.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Ives.
- b. Rockwood; (Basis-of-Design).
- c. Tell Manufacturing.

2.9 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: ANSI/BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. Ives.
 - c. Rockwood; (Basis-of-Design).

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and ANSI/BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended; however, aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
 - 3. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with door and hardware manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every

30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying schedule or as directed by Owner.
 - 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- E. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures." Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
 - 1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. MK – McKinney.
2. RU – Russwin.
3. RO – Rockwood.
4. PE – Pemko.

C. Hardware Set 1: Each door to have the following:

3 ea.	Hinge	TA2714	US26D	MK
1 ea.	Hotel Lock	ML2029 M34 V21 LC x LEVER TRIM TO MATCH EXISTING	630	RU
1 ea.	Cylinder	AS REQUIRED x MATCH & EXTEND OWNER'S EXISTING KEY SYSTEM	626	
1 ea.	Door Closer	DC6200	689	RU
1 ea.	Kick Plate	K1050 8-inch high HVBEV CSK	US32D	RO
1 ea.	Door Stop	409/441CU	US26D	RO
1 Set	Door Seals/Silencers	S88BL/608 AS REQUIRED		PE

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
2. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks, firestop tracks, post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, submit evaluation reports certified under an independent third-party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98 accreditation criteria for inspection agencies, from ICC-ES, or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Manufacturer's Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification of product compliance with codes and standards along with product literature and data sheets for specified products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified in accordance with the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or similar organization providing a verifiable code-compliance program.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Notify manufacturer of damaged materials received prior to installation.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- C. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design framing systems in accordance with AISI S220, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members," and ASTM C645, Section 10 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C645, Section 10 and AISI S220 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with AISI S220 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: Comply with AISI S220; ASTM A653/A653M, G40; or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance. Galvannealed products are unacceptable.
 - a. Coating demonstrates equivalent corrosion resistance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Studs and Tracks: AISI S220 and ASTM C645, Section 10.
 - 1. Conventional Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich.
 - 2) Formetal Company, Inc.
 - 3) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 - 4) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - 5) Telling Industries.
 - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated in manufacturer's published "Limiting Heights" tables based on the following criteria, but not less than 0.0269 inch and 0.0329 for tile backing panels.
 - 1) Yield Strength of steel.
 - 2) Limiting heights: As indicated on the Drawings.
 - 3) Spans: as indicated on Drawings or as recommended by manufacturer.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. High Strength Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) ClarkDietrich.
- 2) Marino\WARE.
- 3) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
- 4) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
- 5) Telling Industries.

- b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: Of equivalent thickness to conventional studs and runners, based on criteria above, and validated by independent, qualified third party testing.
- c. Flange Size: 1-1/4 inches
- d. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Unless indicated otherwise, provide framing accessories manufactured or approved by the manufacturer of the basic framing system.

2.4 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- C. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
 - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
 - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 - 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF GRID SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 092713.13 – EXTRUDED ALUMINUM TRIM PROFILES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded aluminum profiles for use in millwork assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 060620 "Decorative Plastic Laminate."
2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: Indicate product description, including compliance with specified requirements and installation requirements. Mark manufacturer's brochures to include only those products proposed for use.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicable standards: Standards of the following, as referenced herein:

1. Aluminum Association (AA).
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

B. Allowable tolerances in horizontal planes:

1. Variation from level: +1/8-inch in 12-feet.
2. Variation in plane of adjacent wallboard panels prior to joint treatment: 1/16-inch.

C. Allowable tolerances in framed vertical construction.

1. Position: +1/4-inch maximum variation from design position.
2. Alignment: 1/8-inch in 8-feet; 1/4-inch maximum in any continuous wall, line or surface.
3. Surface smoothness: No joint or fastener location, roughness, or blemish discernible after application of finish when viewed at any angle from a distance of 5'-0" under occupancy lighting conditions, with surface preparation as specified in Painting section.**

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Storage

1. Stack accessories off floor on pallets or similar platforms providing continuous support for accessories to prevent sagging. Stack accessories so that long lengths are not over short lengths.
 2. Do not overload floor systems.
- B. Handle materials to prevent damage to surfaces, edges, and ends of sheet metal items. Reject and remove damaged material from site.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Finish warranty: Warrant fluoropolymer coating to remain free, under normal atmospheric conditions, from peeling, checking, cracking, chalking in excess of numerical rating of 8 when measured in accord with ASTM D4214-98, of fading in excess of 5 N. B. S. Units during warranty period. Warranty period shall be 5 years, beginning at Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Acceptable manufacturer: Subject to compliance with specified requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Fry Reglet Corporation, 1377 Stonefield Court, Alpharetta, GA 30005 | Telephone Tool Free: 800-237-9773.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FINISH

- A. Anodized finish:
1. Architectural 200R1 medium etch (AA-M32c10A21), clear color. Standard finish.
 2. Class II, Architectural 204R1 medium etch 0.40 mils minimum (AA-M12C22A31), clear color.
 - a. Thickness of anodic coating shall be tested in accord with ASTM B244-97 and sealed to pass modified dye stain test ASTM B136-84(1998).
- B. Color anodized finish:
1. Two-step impregnated color Class II Architectural 0.40-0.70 mils (AA-M12C22A33).
 2. Thickness of anodic coating shall be tested in accord with ASTM B244-97 and sealed to pass modified dye stain test ASTM B136-84(1998).
 3. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard color selections.
- C. Chemical conversion coat finish: Treatment of aluminum moldings shall conform with ASTM ND1730- 67(1998), Type B. Standard finish.
- D. Prime paint: Factory spray and bake-on primer to serve as base for field painting.

2.3 REVEALS

A. Millwork Reveal molding.

1. Acceptable product: Number MWR Series.
2. Characteristics:
 - a. Description: Molding shall create a vertical or horizontal recessed reveal.
 - b. Material: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063 T5.
 - c. Dimensions: As indicated on the drawings.
 - d. Finish: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard finishes and colors.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fasteners: Exposed fasteners (provided by installer) shall be countersunk and shall match accessories in color.

1. Aluminum to aluminum: Aluminum or Type 302 or 304 stainless steel.
2. Aluminum to stainless steel or carbon steel: Type 302 or 304 Stainless steel.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Mounting holes: Provide mounting holes.

B. Make custom miters and intersections with welded corners or with high-strength industrial tape on backs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Dust surfaces and leave ready for decoration. Joint and fastener treatment shall be indistinguishable in finished work.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect accessories from damage until date of Substantial Completion. Replace accessories which become damaged.

END OF SECTION 092713.13

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for acoustical joint sealants installed in gypsum board assemblies.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum board, Type X.
2. Gypsum ceiling board.
3. Impact-resistant gypsum board.
4. Mold-resistant gypsum board.
5. Interior trim.
6. Joint treatment materials.
7. Sound-attenuation blankets.
8. Acoustical sealant.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of trim accessory indicated.

E. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.3 MOCKUPS

- A. Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for the following:
 - a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
 - b. Each texture finish indicated.
 - 2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
 - 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of gypsum panel and joint finishing material from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated in accordance with ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated in accordance with ASTM E90 and classified in accordance with ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.4 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum Company.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum, LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. United States Gypsum Company.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum Company.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum, LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. United States Gypsum Company.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. American Gypsum Company.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum, LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. United States Gypsum Company.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 4. Indentation: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
 5. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 6. Hard-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements in accordance with test in Annex A1.
 7. Long Edges: Tapered.
 8. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
- D. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum Company.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum, LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. United States Gypsum Company.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.
1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - e. Expansion (control) joint.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

2. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Impact-Resistant Type: As indicated on the Drawings.
4. Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on the Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR GYPSUM PANELS FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.

1. Install with 1/4-inch open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints in accordance with ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. L-Bead: Use where indicated on Drawings.
4. U-Bead: Use where indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and in accordance with ASTM C840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain wall tile.
2. Setting material.
3. Grout materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of movement joints in tile surfaces.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations, plans, and elevations, of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of movement joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples:
 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 3. Metal transitions: 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, including product use classification.
- D. Product Test Reports:
 - 1. Tile-setting and -grouting products.
 - 2. Certified porcelain tile.
 - 3. Slip-resistance test reports from qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Field Quality-Control Reports: Water test reports of membrane in wet areas.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Engage an experienced installer who has completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.8 MOCKUPS

- A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of wall tile installation.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Tile: Obtain tile of each color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard Grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

2.3 PORCELAIN WALL TILE

- A. Porcelain Tile Type **(PTW-1)**, **(PTW-2)**: Glazed.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Olean Tile Co.
 - b. Crossville.
 - c. Daltile Corporation; (Basis-of-Design: Color Wheel Classic).
 - d. TileBar.
2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Face Size: 3 by 6 inches.
4. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
5. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
6. Product Use Classification: Interior, Dry (ID).
7. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As indicated in the Interior Finish Legend on the Drawings.
8. Grout Color: As indicated in the Interior Finish Legend on the Drawings.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle Company.
 - b. Custom Building Products.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.
 - e. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
 - f. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

B. High-Performance Tile Grout (**GTB-1**): ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle Company.
 - b. Custom Building Products.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.

- d. MAPEI Corporation.
 - e. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
 - f. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.
2. Polymer Type:
- a. Dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
 - b. Liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Metal Edge Trim: Profile designed for wall terminations and edge protection.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Genotek Metal Transitions.
 - b. Hero Metal.
 - c. Schluter Systems; (Basis-of-Design).
 - 1) TSP-1: Schiene.
 - 2) TSP-2: Jolly.
 - 2. Description: L-shaped.
 - 3. Terminations: End caps, inside corners and outside corners matching edge-protection profile.
 - 4. Material and Finish: Satin anodized aluminum exposed-edge material.
 - a. Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- C. Grout Sealer: Grout manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds or other coatings, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- C. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1 and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- D. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- E. Substrate Flatness:
 1. For tile shorter than 15 inches, confirm that structure or substrate is limited to variation of 1/4 inch in 10 ft. from the required plane, and no more than 1/16 inch in 12 inches when measured from tile surface high points.
- F. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE SYSTEM

- A. Install tile backing panels and treat joints in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.
- B. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

1. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.
- C. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
 1. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.
- D. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
 1. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
 2. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.
- E. Install tile in accordance with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of ANSI A108 series that are referenced in TCNA installation methods and specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 1. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
 2. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on walls, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Movement Joints: Provide movement joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated on Drawings. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Keep joints free of dirt, debris, and setting materials prior to filling with sealants. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- G. Metal Wall Trim: Install at locations indicated on Drawings.
- H. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Nonconforming Work:

1. Remove and replace defective components and retest.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile in accordance with tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Wall Installations, Masonry or Concrete:
 1. TCNA W202I: Thinset mortar.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Porcelain Wall Tile.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
 - c. Grout: High-performance sanded cement grout.
 - d. Joint Width: 1/8 inch.
 - e. Movement Joints: Types located on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 096623 - RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thin-set, epoxy-resin terrazzo flooring.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed with terrazzo.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to terrazzo including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - b. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - c. Review special terrazzo designs and patterns.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include terrazzo installation requirements. Include plans, sections, component details, and relationship to other work. Show layout of the following:

1. Divider strips.
2. Control-joint strips.
3. Accessory strips.
4. Abrasive strips.
5. Stair treads, risers, and landings.
6. Terrazzo patterns.

C. Samples: For each type, material, color, and pattern of terrazzo and accessory required showing the full range of color, texture, and pattern variations expected. Label each terrazzo Sample to identify manufacturer's matrix color and aggregate types, sizes, and proportions. Prepare Samples of same thickness and from same material to be used for the Work, in sizes indicated below:

1. Terrazzo: 6-inch- square Samples.
2. Accessories: 6-inch- long Samples of each exposed strip item required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type of terrazzo material or product.
- C. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that installers comply with requirements.
- D. Preinstallation moisture-testing reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For terrazzo to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Engage an installer who is a contractor member of NTMA.
 2. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by terrazzo manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's products.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockups for terrazzo including accessories.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. of typical poured-in-place flooring and base condition for each color and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 - b. Include base.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in supplier's original wrappings and containers, labeled with source's or manufacturer's name, material or product brand name, and lot number if any.
- B. Store materials in their original, undamaged packages and containers, inside a well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting terrazzo installation.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with precast terrazzo by field measurements before fabrication.
- C. Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during terrazzo installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic during terrazzo application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.
- E. Control and collect water and dust produced by grinding operations. Protect adjacent construction from detrimental effects of grinding operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary terrazzo materials from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- B. Source Limitations for Aggregates: Obtain each color, grade, type, and variety of granular materials from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NTMA Standards: Comply with NTMA's written recommendations for terrazzo type indicated unless more stringent requirements are specified.

2.3 EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO

- A. Epoxy-Resin Terrazzo (**EPF-1**), (**EPF-2**): Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for matrix and aggregate proportions and mixing.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Concord Terrazzo.
 - b. Dex-O-Tex.
 - c. Key Resin Company; (Basis-of-Design: Key Epoxy Terrazzo).
 - d. Master Terrazzo Technologies.

- e. Sherwin-Williams High Performance Flooring.
- f. Terrazzo & Marble Supply.

B. Mix Color and Pattern: As indicated in the Interior Finish Legend on the Drawings..

C. Materials:

1. Moisture-Vapor-Emission-Control Membrane: Two-component, high-solids, high-density, low-odor, epoxy-based membrane-forming product produced by epoxy terrazzo manufacturer that reduces moisture emission from concrete substrate to not more than 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
2. Substrate-Crack-Suppression Membrane: Product of terrazzo-resin manufacturer, having minimum 120 percent elongation potential according to ASTM D412.

a. Reinforcement: Fiberglass scrim.

3. Primer: Manufacturer's product recommended for substrate and use indicated.
4. Epoxy-Resin Matrix: Manufacturer's standard recommended for use indicated and in color required for mix indicated.

a. Physical Properties without Aggregates:

- 1) Hardness: 60 to 85 per ASTM D2240, Shore D.
- 2) Minimum Tensile Strength: 3000 psi per ASTM D638 for a 2-inch specimen made using a "C" die per ASTM D412.
- 3) Minimum Compressive Strength: 10,000 psi per ASTM D695, Specimen B cylinder.
- 4) Chemical Resistance: No deleterious effects by contaminants listed below after seven-day immersion at room temperature per ASTM D1308.

- a) Distilled water.
- b) Mineral water.
- c) Isopropanol.
- d) Ethanol.
- e) 0.025 percent detergent solution.
- f) 1.0 percent soap solution.
- g) 5 percent acetic acid.
- h) 10 percent sodium hydroxide.
- i) 10 percent hydrochloric acid.
- j) 30 percent sulfuric acid.

b. Physical Properties with Aggregates: For terrazzo blended according to manufacturer's recommendations with one part epoxy resin with three parts marble aggregate consisting of 60 percent No. 1 chips and 40 percent No. 0 chips that is ground and grouted to a 1/4-inch nominal thickness, and cured for 7 days at 75 deg F plus or minus 2 deg F and at 50 percent plus or minus 2 percent relative humidity.

- 1) Flammability: Self-extinguishing, maximum extent of burning 1/4 inch according to ASTM D635.

- 2) Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion: 0.0025 inch/inch per deg F according to ASTM C531.
5. Aggregates: Comply with NTMA gradation standards for mix indicated and contain no deleterious or foreign matter.
 - a. Abrasion and Impact Resistance: Less than 40 percent loss per ASTM C131/C131M.
 - b. 24-Hour Absorption Rate: Less than 0.75 percent.
 - c. Dust Content: Less than 1.0 percent by weight.
6. Finishing Grout: Resin based.

2.4 EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO BASE

- A. Epoxy Terrazzo Base (**CB-1**): Minimum 3/8-inch- thick, epoxy terrazzo units cast in maximum lengths possible, but not less than 36 inches. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for fabricating precast terrazzo base units in sizes and profiles indicated.
 1. Type: Coved with minimum 3/4-inch radius.
 2. Top Edge: Radius edge with polished top surface.
 3. Metal Toe Strip: Zinc.
 4. Color, Pattern, and Finish: As indicated in the Interior Finish Legend on the Drawings.

2.5 STRIP MATERIALS

- A. Thin-Set Divider Strips: L-type angle in depth required for topping thickness indicated.
 1. Material: As indicated.
 2. Top Width: 1/8 inch.
- B. Accessory Strips: Match divider-strip width, material, and color unless otherwise indicated. Use the following types of accessory strips as required to provide a complete installation:
 1. Base-bead strips for exposed top edge of terrazzo base.
 2. Edge-bead strips for exposed edges of terrazzo.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

- A. Strip Adhesive: Epoxy-resin adhesive recommended by adhesive manufacturer for this use.
- B. Anchoring Devices:
 1. Strips: Provide mechanical anchoring devices or adhesives for strip materials as recommended by manufacturer and as required for secure attachment to substrate.
- C. Patching and Fill Material: Terrazzo manufacturer's resinous product approved and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

- D. Joint Compound: Terrazzo manufacturer's resinous product approved and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- E. Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Cleaner: Chemically neutral cleaner with pH factor between 7 and 10 that is biodegradable, phosphate free, and recommended by sealer manufacturer for use on terrazzo type indicated.
- F. Sealer: Slip- and stain-resistant, penetrating-type sealer that is chemically neutral; does not affect terrazzo color or physical properties; and is recommended by sealer manufacturer.
 - 1. Surface Friction: Not less than 0.6 according to ASTM D2047.
 - 2. Acid-Base Properties: With pH factor between 7 and 10.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions, including levelness tolerances, have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances, including oil, grease, and curing compounds, that might impair terrazzo bond. Provide clean, dry, and neutral substrate for terrazzo application.
- B. Concrete Slabs:
 - 1. Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with terrazzo.
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - b. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to terrazzo manufacturer's written instructions.
 - c. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to terrazzo manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Preinstallation Moisture Testing:

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Moisture-Vapor-Emission Test: Maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours when tested according to ASTM F1869 using anhydrous calcium chloride.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Maximum 75 percent relative humidity measurement when tested according to ASTM F2170 using in-situ probes.
 2. Proceed with terrazzo installation only after concrete substrates pass moisture testing or after installation of moisture-vapor-emission-control membrane on substrate areas that fail testing.
- E. Moisture-Vapor-Emission-Control Membrane: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Install on concrete substrates that incorporate lightweight aggregates.
 2. Install concrete substrates that fail preinstallation moisture testing.
- F. Substrate-Crack-Suppression Membrane: Install to isolate and suppress substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Prepare and prefill substrate cracks with membrane material.
 2. Install membrane at substrate cracks in areas to receive terrazzo.
 3. Reinforce membrane with fiberglass scrim.
- G. Protect other work from water and dust generated by grinding operations. Control water and dust to comply with environmental protection regulations.
1. Erect and maintain temporary enclosures and other suitable methods to limit water damage and dust migration and to ensure adequate ambient temperatures and ventilation conditions during installation.

3.3 EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NTMA's written recommendations for terrazzo and accessory installation.
- B. Strip Materials:
1. Divider and Control-Joint Strips:
 - a. Locate divider strips in locations indicated.
 - b. Install control-joint strips in locations indicated.
 - c. Install control-joint strips with 1/4-inch gap between strips, and install sealant in gap.
 - d. Install strips in adhesive setting bed without voids below strips, or mechanically anchor strips as required to attach strips to substrate, as recommended by strip manufacturer.

2. Accessory Strips: Install as required to provide a complete installation.
- C. Apply primer to terrazzo substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Place, rough grind, grout, cure grout, fine grind, and finish terrazzo according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Installed Thickness: 1/4 inch nominal.
 2. Terrazzo Finishing: Ensure that matrix components and fluids from grinding operations do not stain terrazzo by reacting with divider and control-joint strips.
 - a. Rough Grinding: Grind with 24-grit or finer stones or with comparable diamond abrasives. Follow initial grind with 60/80-grit stones or with comparable diamond abrasives.
 - b. Grouting: Before grouting, clean terrazzo with water, rinse, and allow to dry. Apply and cure epoxy grout.
 - c. Fine Grinding/Polishing: Delay fine grinding until heavy trade work is complete and construction traffic through area is restricted. Grind with 80 -grit stones or with comparable diamond abrasives until grout is removed from surface.
 3. Installation Tolerance: Limit variation in terrazzo surface from level to 1/4 inch in 10 feet; noncumulative.
- E. Install and finish poured-in-place terrazzo stairs at the same time the adjacent terrazzo flooring is installed.
- F. Install and finish poured-in-place terrazzo base at the same time the adjacent terrazzo flooring is installed.

3.4 REPAIR

- A. Cut out and replace terrazzo areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate. Cut out terrazzo areas in panels defined by strips and replace to match adjacent terrazzo, or repair panels according to NTMA's written recommendations, as approved by Architect.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleaning:
 1. Remove grinding dust from installation and adjacent areas.
 2. Wash surfaces with cleaner according to NTMA's written recommendations and manufacturer's written instructions; rinse surfaces with water and allow them to dry thoroughly.
- B. Sealing:
 1. Seal surfaces according to NTMA's written recommendations.
 2. Apply sealer according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions.

- C. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure that terrazzo is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096623

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resinous flooring systems.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.
- B. Samples: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
- B. Material Certificates: For each resinous flooring component, from manufacturer.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each resinous flooring system, by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Flammability: Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Obtain secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from manufacturer recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 RESINOUS FLOORING (EPF-1)

- A. Resinous Flooring System: Abrasion-, impact-, and chemical-resistant, aggregate-filled, and resin-based monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide basis of design indicated or comparable products by one of the following:
 - a. Sika; Decoflake.
 - b. Dur-A-Flex.
 - c. Dex-O-Tex.
 - d. DUDICK Inc.
 - e. Key Resin Company.
 - f. NEOGARD; Division of JONES-BLAIR.
 - g. Patcraft; (Basis-of-Design).
 - h. Sherwin-Williams Company; General Polymers.
 - i. Stonhard, Inc.
 - j. Tamms Industries, Inc.; a division of The Euclid Chemical Company.
 - k. Tnemec Company, Inc.
- B. System Characteristics:
 - 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Wearing Surface: Manufacturer's standard wearing surface.
 - 3. Overall System Thickness: 1/8 inch.
- C. Primer: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.
 - 1. Product: 912 LV Epoxy Primer.
 - 2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
- D. Moisture Vapor Sealer: Type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.

1. Formulation Description: High solids.
- E. Reinforcing Membrane: Flexible resin formulation that is recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated and that inhibits substrate cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring.
- F. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- G. Body Coats:
 1. Product: 610 SL Self-Leveling Epoxy.
 2. Resin: Epoxy.
 3. Formulation Description: High solids.
 4. Type: Pigmented.
 5. Application Method: Self-leveling slurry.
 6. Aggregates: Decorative vinyl flakes.
- H. Topcoats: Sealing or finish coats.
 1. Product: 670 Polyaspartic Coating.
 2. Resin: Polyurethane.
 3. Formulation Description: High solids.
 4. Type: Clear.
 5. Number of Coats: One.
 6. Finish: Gloss.
 7. Color: As indicated on Interior Finish Legend on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab area in 24 hours.
 - b. Plastic Sheet Test: ASTM D 4263. Proceed with application only after testing indicates absence of moisture in substrates.
 - c. Relative Humidity Test: Use in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Patching and Filling: Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Control Joint Treatment: Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
 3. Expansion and Isolation Joint Treatment: At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Primer: Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Moisture Vapor Sealer Membrane: Apply waterproofing membrane over entire substrate surface, in manufacturer's recommended thickness.
1. Apply to integral cove base substrates.
- D. Reinforcing Membrane: Apply reinforcing membrane to substrate cracks.
- E. Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details, including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.

1. Integral Cove Base: 6 inches high.
 2. Trim: Zinc, L-type angle base-bead strips for exposed top edge of resinous flooring base.
- F. Self-Leveling Body Coats: Apply self-leveling slurry body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system.
1. Aggregates: Broadcast aggregates at rate recommended by manufacturer and, after resin is cured, remove excess aggregates to provide surface texture indicated.
- G. Topcoats: Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer and to produce wearing surface indicated.
- 3.3 Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096723

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 097200 - WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Custom graphic vinyl wall covering.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and fire-test-response characteristics.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of each wall-covering type. Indicate seams and termination points.

- C. Samples: For each type of wall covering and for each color, pattern, texture, and finish specified, full width by 36 inches long in size.

1. Wall-Covering Sample: From same production run to be used for the Work, with specified treatments applied.
 - a. Show complete pattern repeat.

- D. Product Schedule: For wall coverings. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each wall covering, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For wall coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for installation.
1. Build mockups for each type of wall covering on each substrate required. Comply with requirements in ASTM F1141 for appearance shading characteristics.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at levels intended for occupants after Project completion during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Lighting: Do not install wall covering until lighting that matches conditions intended for occupants after Project completion is provided on the surfaces to receive wall covering.
- C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates in accordance with test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 CUSTOM GRAPHIC VINYL WALL COVERING (VWC-1), (VWC-2)

- A. Description: Provide vinyl products in rolls from same production run and complying with the following:
1. FS CCC-W-408D for Type II, Medium Duty.

- B. Total Weight: 20 oz/ly, excluding coatings.
- C. Width: 54 inches.
- D. Backing: Osnaburg fabric.
- E. Mildew Resistance: Rating of zero or 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM G21.
- F. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Custom graphics to be provided by Owner.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application indicated and as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant, complying with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and recommended in writing by primer/sealer and wall-covering manufacturers for intended substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation surfaces being true in plane and vertical and horizontal alignment, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, and mildew.
- C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.
 - 1. Gypsum Board: Apply primer/sealer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
- D. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.
- E. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL COVERING

- A. Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change the roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.
- C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.
- D. Install wall covering without lifted or curling edges and without visible shrinkage.
- E. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches from outside corners and 6 inches from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. Horizontal seams are not permitted.
- F. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without overlaps or gaps between strips.
- G. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive at seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.
- B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.
- C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.
- D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION 097200

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Primers.
2. Water-based finish coatings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon completion of the Project, submit a coating maintenance manual.

1. The manual shall include the following information:
 - a. A coating finish schedule designating where each product/color/finish was used.
 - b. Mix formulas for each color used.
 - c. Product data pages.
 - d. Material Safety Data Sheets.
 - e. Care and cleaning instructions.
 - f. Touch-up procedures.
 - g. Color sample of each color and finish used.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Paint Products: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Pittsburgh Paints Company (fka PPG Paints).
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated found at the end of Part 3.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As indicated in the Interior Finish Legend on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Masonry (CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer, but not less than the following:
 1. SSPC-SP 2.
 2. SSPC-SP 3.
 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
 4. SSPC-SP 11.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.

2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Back-Rolling: Back roll all spray applications on walls and ceilings to allow for touch up.
- F. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Hot- and cold-water piping; fire-suppression piping.
 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Hot- and cold-water piping; fire-suppression piping.

3.4 WALL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Permanently label fire barriers, fire partitions, fire walls, smoke barriers, and smoke partitions with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 20 feet.
 2. Apply a minimum one-inch-wide bright red horizontal line, both sides of wall, interrupted for approved text, at the required interval.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry-Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry-film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry-film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry-film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
 1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
 2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
 4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. CMU Substrates:
 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System **(PNT-1), (PNT-2)**:
 - a. Block Filler: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
 - 1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a) Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler, 571.
 - b) Pittsburgh Paints Company (fka PPG Paints): Speedhide Int/Ext Acrylic Masonry Hi-Fill Block Filler Latex, 6-15XI.
 - c) Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite Int/Ext Block Filler, B25W25.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, semigloss.
 - 1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Gloss Finish, N540.
- b) Pittsburgh Paints Company (fka PPG Paints); Speedhide Zero Interior Zero-VOC Latex Semi Gloss, 6-4510XI.
- c) Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Water-based rust-inhibitive primer.
 - 1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer, HP04.
 - b) Pittsburgh Paints Company (fka PPG Paints); Pitt-Tech Int/Ext DTM Industrial Primer, 90-712.
 - c) Sherwin-Williams; Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66W01310.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
 - 1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Finish, N539.
 - b) Pittsburgh Paints Company (fka PPG Paints); Speedhide Zero Interior Zero-VOC Latex Semi Gloss, 6-4510XI.
 - c) Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Water-based galvanized primer.
 - 1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer, HP04.
 - b) Pittsburgh Paints Company (fka PPG Paints); Pitt-Tech Plus 4020 PF, 4020.
 - c) Sherwin-Williams; Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66W1310 Series.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, semigloss.

- d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
 - 1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Gloss Finish, N540.
 - b) Pittsburgh Paints Company (fka PPG Paints); Speedhide Zero Interior Zero-VOC Latex Semi Gloss, 6-4510XI.
 - c) Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System (**PNT-12**):

- a. Prime Coat: Interior, institutional low-odor/VOC primer sealer.
 - 1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Zero VOC Primer, N534.
 - b) Pittsburgh Paints Company (fka PPG Paints); Speedhide Interior Latex Sealer Quick Drying, 6-2.
 - c) Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Latex Primer, B28W02600.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1).
 - 1) Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a) Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat Finish, N536.
 - b) Pittsburgh Paints Company (fka PPG Paints); Speedhide Zero Interior Zero-VOC Flat, 6-4110XI.
 - c) Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101200 - DISPLAY CASES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Display cases.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Display Case: Glazed cabinet with tackable panel back surface and adjustable shelves.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Display cases.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for display cases. Include furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Include electrical characteristics for illuminated display cases.

C. Shop Drawings: For display cases.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show location of seams and joints in tackboard panels.
3. Include sections of typical trim members.
4. Include diagrams for wiring of illuminated display cases.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified; not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches for tackboard panels and 6 inches long for trim with factory finish.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Include Samples of tackboard panels and factory-finished trim involving color finish selection.

F. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish for the following:

1. Tackboard Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with facing and substrate indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
2. Trim: 6-inch- long sections of each trim profile including corner section.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For tackboard panels, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For display cases to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install display cases for indoor installations until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain display cases from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 DISPLAY CASES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Claridge Products & Equipment, Inc.
 2. Ghent Products; (Basis-of-Design: Recessed Display Case).
 3. ASI Visual Display Products.

- B. Recessed Display Case: Factory-fabricated display case; with finished interior, operable glazed doors at front, and trim on face to cover edge of recessed opening.
 - 1. Display Case Cabinet: Extruded aluminum.
 - 2. Face Frame:
 - a. Aluminum.
 - 3. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic.
- C. Glazed Sliding Doors: Tempered glass; unframed; with extruded-aluminum top and bottom track; supported on nylon or ball-bearing rollers; with plastic top guide and rubber bumpers. Equip each door with ground finger pull and adjustable cylinder lock with two keys.
 - 1. Thickness: Not less than 5 mm thick.
 - 2. Number of Doors: As indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Shelves: 6-mm-thick tempered glass; supported on adjustable shelf standards and supports.
 - 1. Shelf Depth: 12 inches.
 - 2. Number of Shelves: Three.
- E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112; recess mounted in rear surface. Provide standards extending full height of display case.
- F. Back Panel: Forbo Bulletin Board®.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Illumination System: Concealed top-lighting system consisting of three 4-inch diameter LED can recess fixtures with driver box mounted on top of box. Include and internal wiring with single concealed electrical connection to building system. Coordinate electrical characteristics with power supply provided.
- H. Display Case Size: As indicated on the Drawings.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.
- B. Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
- C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.
- D. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1.
- E. Forbo Bulletin Board®: A unique blend of cork granules, linseed oil, pine rosin, and natural pigments.
- F. Extruded-Aluminum Bars and Shapes: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063.

- G. Aluminum Tubing: ASTM B429/B429M, Alloy 6063.
- H. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering.
- I. Fasteners: Provide screws, bolts, and other fastening devices made from same material as items being fastened, except provide hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or aluminum fasteners for exterior applications. Provide types, sizes, and lengths to suit installation conditions. Use security fasteners where exposed to view.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate display cases to requirements indicated for dimensions, design, and thickness and finish of materials.
- B. Use metals and shapes of thickness and reinforcing required to produce flat surfaces, and to impart strength for size, design, and application indicated.
- C. Fabricate cabinets and door frames with reinforced corners, mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.
- D. Fabricate shelf standards plumb and at heights to align shelf brackets for level shelves.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA AMP 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of illuminated units.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for proper backing for display cases.
- D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth if recessed units will be installed.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for display cases as required by type and size of unit.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
 - 1. Mounting Height: 72 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. Recessed Display Cases: Attach units to wall framing with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Attach aluminum trim over edges of recessed display cases and conceal grounds and clips. Attach trim with fasteners at not more than 24 inches o.c.
- C. Comply with requirements specified elsewhere for connecting illuminated display cases.
- D. Install display case shelving level and straight.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors to operate smoothly without warp or bind and so contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged areas.

END OF SECTION 101200

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Dimensional characters.
 - a. Fabricated channel dimensional characters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Dimensional Characters: Half-size Sample of dimensional character.
2. Exposed Accessories: Full-size Sample of each accessory type.
3. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in the Project.

D. Product Schedule: For dimensional letter signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Fabricated Channel Characters: Metal face and side returns, formed free from warp and distortion; with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; internally braced for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners; and as follows.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.R.K. Ramos Architectural Signage Systems.
 - b. ESCO Manufacturing.
 - c. Gemini Inc.
 - d. Howard Industries.
 - e. World Wide Sign Systems Inc.
 2. Character Material: Sheet or plate aluminum.
 3. Material Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size and design of character.
 4. Character Height: As indicated on the Drawings.
 5. Character Depth: As indicated on the Drawings.
 6. Finishes:
 - a. Integral Aluminum Finish: Clear anodized.
 - b. Overcoat: Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating.

7. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard for size and design of character.
 - a. Hold characters at manufacturer's recommended distance from wall surface.
8. Typeface: As selected by the Architect.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 2. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 5. Internally brace dimensional characters for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
 6. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

- B. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.
 - 1. Aluminum Brackets: Factory finish brackets with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish to match sign-background color unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
2. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101419

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 102113.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for supports that attach ceiling-hung compartments to overhead structural system.
2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking, overhead support of floor-and-ceiling-anchored compartments and overhead support of post-to-ceiling screens.
3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for blocking.
4. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate requirements for overhead supports, blocking, reinforcing, and other supports concealed within wall and ceiling to ensure that toilet compartments can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments:
 - a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
4. Show locations of floor drains.
5. Show ceiling grid, ceiling-mounted items, and overhead support or bracing locations.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of toilet compartment.

- D. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Materials: Furnish extra materials to the Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Door Hinges: One hinge with associated fasteners.
 - 2. Latch and Keeper: One latch and keeper with associated fasteners.
 - 3. Door Bumper: One bumper with associated fasteners.
 - 4. Door Pull: One door pull with associated fasteners.
 - 5. Fasteners: 10 fasteners of each size and type.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements, and coordinate before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain plastic toilet compartments from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire Performance: Tested in accordance with, and pass the acceptance criteria of, NFPA 286.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.3 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS (TPT1)

- A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide basis-of-design indicated or Architect approved comparable products by one of the following:
 - 1. Scranton Products; Hiny Hiders.

2. AJW Architectural Products.
 3. ASI Accurate Partitions. (Basis-of-Design)
 4. ASI Global Partitions.
 5. General Partitions Manufacturing Corp.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Ceiling hung.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style (**TPT-2**): Floor anchored and overhead braced.
- D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) material, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color throughout thickness of material.
1. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's continuous, extruded-aluminum or stainless steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-plastic components to hinder malicious combustion.
 2. Color and Pattern: As indicated on Finish Legend on Drawings .
- E. Pilaster Shoes: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- F. Urinal-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters; with shoe matching that on the pilaster.
- G. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets, stainless steel.
- H. Overhead Cross Bracing for Ceiling-Hung Units: As recommended by manufacturer and fabricated from solid plastic.

2.4 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Door Hardware and Accessories, Heavy Duty: Manufacturer's heavy-duty institutional operating hardware and accessories.
1. Hinges: Manufacturer's minimum 0.062-inch- thick, stainless steel paired, wraparound, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees, allowing emergency access by lifting door. Mount with through bolts.
 2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, surface-mounted, cast stainless steel latch unit, designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper, and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at toilet enclosures designated as accessible. Mount with through bolts.
 3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, combination cast stainless steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent inswinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through bolts.
 4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, rubber-tipped, cast stainless steel bumper at outswinging doors. Mount with through bolts.

5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, cast stainless steel pull at outswinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at toilet enclosures designated as accessible. Mount with through bolts.
- B. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221.
- C. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
- B. Ceiling-Hung Units: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies at pilasters and walls, with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for connection to structural support above finished ceiling. Provide assemblies that support pilasters from structure without transmitting load to finished ceiling. Provide sleeves (caps) at tops of pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- C. Urinal-Screen Posts: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies at posts and walls, with leveling adjustment nuts at tops and bottoms of posts. Provide shoes at posts to conceal anchorage.
- D. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- wide, inswinging doors for standard toilet enclosures and 36-inch- wide, outswinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- wide, clear opening for toilet enclosures designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels or Screens: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Panels or Screens and Walls: 1 inch.
 - 2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels or screens to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than three brackets attached at midpoint and near top and bottom of panel or screen.
 - a. Locate wall brackets, so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
- B. Ceiling-Hung Units: Secure pilasters to supporting structure and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust, so bottoms of doors are level with bottoms of pilasters when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware in accordance with hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on inswinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on outswinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113.19

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified, full size.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

D. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

E. Delegated Design Submittals: For grab bars.

1. Include structural design calculations indicating compliance with specified structural-performance requirements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Counter-Mounted Automatic Faucet **(F1)**
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; (Basis-of-Design: Model B-8898).
 - 2. Description: ADA compliant automatic, touch-free sensor faucet. Spout is made of one-piece heavy-duty cast brass. Unit shall use an IR Time-of-Flight sensor to detect occupant hands and trigger the water flow for hygienic, hands-free operation. Faucet includes a solenoid valve and is powered by 4 "AA" batteries (voltage range of 6 VDC Series) or the AC adapter provided
 - 3. Mounting: Deck mounted on lavatory.
 - 4. Finish: Polished Chrome.
- C. Toilet Tissue (Jumbo-Roll) Dispenser **(TP1)**:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; (Basis-of-Design: B-9890).
 - c. Bradley Corp.
 2. Description: One-roll unit.
 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 4. Capacity: Up to 10-inch- diameter rolls.
 5. Material and Finish: Type 304, 18 gauge Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
 6. Construction: All seam welded.
 7. Lockset: Flush lock type.
 8. Refill Indicator: Pierced slot at front.
- D. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser **(PT1)**:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; (Basis-of-Design: Model B-9262)
 - c. Bradley Corp.
 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 3. Minimum Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525 multifold towels.
 4. Construction: All seam welded.
 5. Material and Finish: Type 304, 18-gauge Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
 6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
 7. Refill Indicator: Pierced slots at sides or front.
- E. Combination Towel (Folded) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle **(PT2)**:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide by products by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; (Basis-of-Design: B-9944).
 - c. Bradley Corp.
 2. Description: Combination unit for dispensing C-fold or multifold towels, with removable waste receptacle.
 3. Mounting: Semi-recessed.
 - a. Designed for nominal 4-inch wall depth.
 4. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 500 C-fold or 800 multifold paper towels.
 5. Minimum Waste-Receptacle Capacity: 8.5 gal..

6. Material and Finish: Type 304, 18-gauge Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Construction: All welded construction.
8. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.
9. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel-dispenser compartment and waste receptacle.

F. Counter-Mounted Automatic Soap Dispenser **(SD1)**:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; (Basis-of-Design: Model #B-878).
 - c. Bradley Corp.
2. Description: Designed for touch-free operation and dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
3. Mounting: Deck mounted on lavatory.
4. Capacity: 34 fl. oz..
5. Materials: Spout assembly shall be die cast zinc. Stem is integrated with spout and shall be Delrin plastic.
6. Soap Bottle Material: Translucent, shatter-resistant high-density polyethylene.
7. Unit shall have LED indicators to show when unit has been activated and when soap level in the bottle is low. Unit shall have IR Sensor located on PC board housed in a water-resistant plastic housing. Activation Lens shall allow for defined activation range to eliminate chance of false activation during hand washing.
8. Finish Type: Polished chrome.

G. Grab Bar **(GB18), (GB36), (GB42)**:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; (Basis-of-Design: Model #5806 Series).
 - c. Bradley Corp.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Type 304, 18-gauge, Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin), slip-resistant surface.
4. OD: 1-1/4 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on the Drawings.

H. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit **(ND1)**:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.

- b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; (Basis-of-Design: Model B-9254).
 - c. Bradley Corp.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening, flush panel door with recessed lock.
 - 4. Receptacle: Removable.
 - 5. Material and Finish: Type 304, 18 gauge Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
- I. Mirror Unit **(MR1), (MR2)**:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; (Basis-of-Design: Mosel B-290 Series).
 - c. Bradley Corp.
 - 2. Frame: Type 304, heavy-gauge Stainless steel angle, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard welded and ground smooth.
 - 3. Size: As indicated on the Drawings.
 - 4. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.
- J. Coat Hook **(CH1)**:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.; (Basis-of-Design: Model #B-682).
 - c. Bradley Corp.
 - 2. Description: Combination hat and coat hook.
 - 3. Mounting: Concealed.
 - 4. Material and Finish: Type 304, 18-gauge Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 7 finish (polished).

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B19, flat products; ASTM B16/B16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch- minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 - 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.
- C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material countertops.
2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
3. Solid surface material end splashes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 224216.13 "Commercial Lavatories" for non-integral sinks and plumbing fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

1. Show locations and details of joints.
2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

C. Samples: For the following products:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.
2. One full-size solid surface material countertop, with front edge and backsplash, 8 by 10 inches, of construction and in configuration specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical countertop as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Material (**SSM1**): Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ISFA 2-01.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dupont; Dupont de Nemours, Inc.
 - b. Eastern Surfaces.
 - c. Formica Corporation.
 - d. Hanex Solid Surfaces.
 - e. LG Hausys, Ltd.
 - f. Wilsonart, LLC; (Basis-of-Design).
 - 2. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in the Interior Finish Legend on the Drawings.
- B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
- C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WT's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Configuration:
 - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
 - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
 - 3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.
- C. Countertops:
 - 1. 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
- D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material.
- E. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
- F. Joints:
 - 1. Fabricate straight countertops less than or equal to eight (8) feet in length without joints.
 - 2. Where joints are unavoidable, fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
 - a. Joint Locations: Not within 18 inches of a sink or cooktop and not where a countertop section less than 36 inches long would result, unless unavoidable.
 - b. Splined Joints: Accurately cut kerfs in edges at joints for insertion of metal splines to maintain alignment of surfaces at joints where indicated. Make width of cuts slightly more than thickness of splines to provide snug fit. Provide at least three splines in each joint.
- G. Cutouts and Holes:
 - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
 - a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
 - b. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
 - c. Provide 3/4-inch full bullnose edges projecting 3/8 inch into fixture opening.

2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
- D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- E. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
 1. Install metal splines in kerfs in countertop edges at joints where indicated. Fill kerfs with adhesive before inserting splines and remove excess immediately after adjoining units are drawn into position.

2. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.
- F. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
 - G. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
 - H. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
 1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.
 - I. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 220100 - BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. General.
 - 2. Scope of Work.
 - 3. Bidding Procedures.
 - 4. Substitution requests.
 - 5. Submittals.
 - 6. As-Built Drawings.
 - 7. Operating and maintenance manuals.
 - 8. Quality Assurance.
 - 9. Delivery, Storage, and Handling.
 - 10. Coordination.
 - 11. Demolition.
 - 12. Cutting, Patching, Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling
 - 13. Access panels.
 - 14. Fixtures – Common Requirements.
 - 15. Piping Systems – Common Requirements.
 - 16. Equipment Installation – Common Requirements.
 - 17. General electrical work.
 - 18. Placing in Service.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. Information specified in this section shall apply to all Division 22 specification sections.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to Division 22.
- C. Contractor shall provide coordination drawings for Division 01.
- D. Plumbing work shall be performed as outlined in “Information for Bidders”.
- E. These specifications and the accompanying plumbing drawings are intended to provide for all labor, materials and equipment necessary for the installation of complete:

1. Plumbing Fixtures.
 2. Equipment.
 3. Rough-Ins.
 4. Waste and Vent Systems.
 5. Domestic Cold Water System.
 6. Domestic Hot Water System.
 7. Accessories including necessary apparatus, valves, and fittings hereinafter described or called for on the Contract Documents.
- F. All Division 22 work shall be installed in accordance with the following Codes and all Local Ordinances. Materials, equipment and workmanship shall be as specified throughout Division 22 specification sections.
1. North Carolina State Plumbing Code.
 2. ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 3. NSF Standard 61.
 4. NSF Standard 372.
- G. Contractor shall secure all required permits and inspection fees necessary for this work. Permits may be secured from the Building Inspections Department.
- H. The Contractor shall coordinate water and sewer taps and pay all fees in conjunction to provide services as required, for this project.
- I. The Plumbing Contractor shall provide the Owner with a one-year warranty for all plumbing labor, equipment, fixtures, and all other work specified in the Division 22 specifications and plumbing Contract Drawings, including the work of the Plumbing Contractor's subcontractors. Warranty period shall begin upon final acceptance by the Owner of the Plumbing Contractor's work.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall be required to perform all the following work, in general and provide a complete plumbing system as shown on the plans. The items in general are to be as follows:
1. Furnish and install complete waste and vent system with connections to services as shown on the plumbing drawings and here-in specified.
 2. Furnish and install cold water system complete with connections to point as shown on the plumbing drawings and here-in specified.
 3. Furnish and install hot water system complete with connections to equipment as shown on the plumbing drawings and here-in specified.
 4. Provide connections to equipment furnished and installed by other trades or Owner as shown on the plumbing drawings and here-in specified.

1.5 BIDDING PROCEDURE

- A. The Contractor shall provide bidding for Alternate Bids in accordance with Division 01. Contractor shall refer to Division 01 for any required unit prices and allowances.

1.6 SUBSTITUTION REQUESTS

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Engineer/Architect for the use of substitute materials claimed as equal to those specified. Substitution requests must be sent as soon after contract awards as possible and before any materials are ordered. Substitution requests are subject to deadlines posed by the Architect and/or Owner, as well as the requirements of Division 01.
- B. Applications approval of substitutions shall be made by the Plumbing Contractor and not by subcontractors or manufacturer representative.
- C. Substitution requests shall be manufacturer's original published material.
- D. Once the allowable period for substitution requests has ended, no further substitutions will be permitted except in unusual or extenuating circumstances.
- E. **Private labeled materials are not acceptable.**

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be sent to the Architect after the contract has been awarded and before any materials, fixtures, and equipment to be incorporated in the work has been ordered.
- B. Submit shop drawings and/or catalog data for the material and equipment as indicated in individual Division 22 Sections.
- C. Submittals shall include the name and address of the manufacturer and their catalog numbers and trade names clearly marked.
- D. Submittal data shall be manufacturer's original published material.
- E. All items shall be referenced to the plans and specifications by **fixture designation or specification paragraph number**.
- F. If data submitted deviates from the contract documents, the Plumbing Contractor shall point out such deviations in writing and also state reasons for same.
- G. **FAXED COPIES WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE.**
- H. Review of materials will be based upon the manufacturer's published information.
- I. Contractor should note that all items shall be submitted by specification section.
- J. Once submittals are reviewed and no exceptions are taken, no changes in materials will be permitted except in unusual or extenuating circumstances.
- K. The Plumbing Contractor shall review and stamp the submittals as being in accordance with his/her bid and the Contract Documents.

- L. Shop drawings and/or submittal review comments shall not relieve the Plumbing Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the requirements and intent of the plans and specifications with regard to dimensions, capacities, quality, quantity, performance characteristics, etc.
- M. If the Contractor fails to submit any of the required materials, equipment, fixtures, etc., it shall be assumed that such items shall be installed as specified.
- N. **MANUFACTURERS MODEL NUMBERS ARE PROVIDED FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY.** Description of product shall take precedence over model numbers.

1.8 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Plumbing Contractor, shall maintain a set of the Engineer of Record's drawings marked up to show the work as installed, including dimensions to and elevations of buried work (hereafter referred to as "as-built drawings"). Contractor shall initial and date all changes to the contract drawings. The Architectural Observer may check this set of documents monthly for compliance. Upon completion of the work, return this set of drawings to the Architect. Coordination drawings shall not be used for or as as-built drawings.

1.9 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall be delivered in a format per Division 01. The manuals **shall** contain the following items as a minimum:
 - 1. Index and page numbers.
 - 2. Plumbing Contractor's signed one-year warranty .
 - 3. Plumbing Contractor's contact information.
 - 4. List of subcontractors and suppliers with names, addresses, and phone numbers.
 - 5. Third-party water quality test report.
 - 6. Owner training sign-in sheet(s) with training subject, date, time, and participants listed.
 - 7. Backflow preventer certificate of operation. This shall include all backflow preventers located within the building, including, but not limited to, double check backflow preventers at water heaters, backflow preventers at ice makers, and backflow preventers at HVAC make up water connections.
 - 8. Submittal data, installation and operation manuals, and manufacturer's warranty info for the following (as applicable):
 - a. **EVERY** item listed in the "Plumbing Fixture Schedule" on the Contract Drawings
 - b. Each piece of equipment specified under Division 22
 - 9. All startup reports for equipment, as specified by Division 22. This shall include, but not be limited to, water heaters, pumps, air compressors, and vacuum pumps, as applicable.
- B. **FAXED COPIES WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE.**

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- B. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.
- C. Materials shall be delivered, stored, and handled in accordance with manufacturers recommendations to protect finishes and prevent damages. Materials shall be elevated off the ground, with adequate ventilation, and protected from UV when necessary. Storage environment shall be free of standing water.
- D. Contractor shall inspect shipments for completeness and damages. Use appropriate methods and equipment for loading, transport, and unloading to prevent impacts, scrapes, and other forms of damage.

1.12 COORDINATION

- A. Plumbing Contractor shall be responsible to coordinate all work with the work of all other trades.
- B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- D. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 DEMOLITION

- A. General Requirements: The work includes the demolition or removal of all construction indicated, specified or necessary to accomplish the work under this contract. The drawings define the scope of work but it is not intended that all items of demolition work be specifically indicated. After carefully reviewing the drawings and specifications to determine intent, the Contractor shall visit the site and determine the extent of demolition work required to properly complete the work under his contract.
- B. Protection of Materials and Work: Before beginning any cutting or demolition work, the Contractor shall carefully survey the existing work and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of work required. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to insure against damage to existing work to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Owner and any damage to such work shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.2 CUTTING, PATCHING, EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

- A. All cutting and patching shall be in accordance with Division 01.
- B. Do all excavation in connection with the work in this contract. All such excavation shall be done in a manner as not to endanger the stability of the structure or any part thereof, or any work in place by other contractors. All backfilling shall be done in uniform layers of 6" of earth and shall be thoroughly tamped. Location of all trenching shall be approved by the Architect before excavating and no work shall be done until work has been tested, inspected, and approved by the Architect.
- C. Trenches for waste and drainage piping shall have a smooth bottom with material removed to receive the pipe bell and shall support the pipe barrel the full length.
- D. All surplus earth shall be removed by this contractor from the building and disposed of at his own expense, where directed by the Architect. Provide all necessary shoring for protection of trenches.
- E. It is assumed that all materials to be excavated is earth and shall include all materials not classified as rock excavation and shall include sand, clay silt, muck, gravel, shale, hardpan, loose stone in masses, and boulders measuring less than 1/2 cubic yard in volume.
- F. The Contractor shall include in his bid for excavation 10 cubic yards of rock, computed at the unit price quoted by him/her.
- G. If more or less than 10 C.Y. of rock excavation is encountered in the work, the contractor will be compensated for or the owner will be refunded the actual difference based on the unit price quoted. If no rock is encountered, the owner will be refunded the full 10 C.Y. at the unit price quoted.

- H. The Architect/Engineer or his representative on the job will determine the actual amount of rock by measurement, upon notice from the Contractor that rock, as defined, has been encountered.

2.3 ACCESS PANELS

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall provide access doors in accordance with Division 08. Access doors shall be provided for all valves and shock arrestors located behind hard ceilings and in walls to provide access. Ceiling access doors shall be steel and a minimum of 24" x 24" with concealed hinges, flush door and flange. Coordinate finish with architect.

2.4 FIXTURES - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contract Drawings are schematic only unless specifically dimensioned. Follow drawings as closely as possible. Plumbing drawings should not be scaled. Secure dimensions and exact locations of plumbing fixtures from Architectural drawings. Refer to drawings of other trades and coordinate with other contractors. All items of equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published installation instructions and diagrams
- B. All fixtures and equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- C. Refer to fixture and equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- D. Slip joints will not be permitted except on fixture side of trap.
- E. Where rigid supplies are specified for fixtures and it is intended that they be installed true and plumb from fixture to wall rough in. Connections for water closets shall be made by use of metal reinforced flanges compatible to waste piping materials and verminproofed wax gaskets.
- F. Connections for water closets shall be made by use of metal reinforced flanges compatible to waste piping materials and verminproofed wax gaskets.
- G. All floor-mounted water closets shall be set and grouted with white grout between floor and closet base.
- H. All wall-hung fixtures shall be sealed between wall and fixture with clear "G.E. Silicone Seal" caulking.
- I. All counter mounted fixture rims shall be sealed with clear "G.E. Silicone Seal" caulking.
- J. The Contractor shall be responsible for all plumbing fixtures at time of final inspection. Any broken fixtures will be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the owner regardless of by whom the fixture was broken.

2.5 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. The Contract Drawings are schematic only and are not intended to show all fittings, bolts, connections, offsets, etc., unless specifically dimensioned. Follow drawings as closely as possible, provide all adjustments as necessary to conform to the structural conditions, machinery, equipment, work of other contractors and the intent of the drawings, without additional cost to the Owner. Plumbing drawings should not be scaled. Secure dimensions and exact locations of plumbing fixtures and other items from Architectural drawings. Refer to drawings of other trades and coordinate with other contractors. All items of equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published installation instructions and diagrams.
- C. Furnish and install all necessary sleeves, inserts, bolts, etc., for concrete floor slabs, roof, walls, and partitions. Failure to install such items in time to avoid delaying the project schedule shall result in the Plumbing Contractor doing all cutting and repairing at his/her own expense.
- D. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- E. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- F. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- G. Indirect waste piping that is to drain via air gap shall have an air gap of two times the inside pipe diameter of the indirect waste pipe.
- H. The Plumbing Contractor shall be responsible for all work damaged by him/her. Any plumbing work damaged by any other contractor shall be replaced by the Plumbing Contractor and placed in perfect working condition without extra cost to the Owner. All fixtures and fittings shall be adequately protected before, during and after installation.
- I. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours in advance of all tests. The Contractor shall make all necessary preliminary tests to insure a tight system. Any joint found to leak under test shall be broken, cleaned and remade.
- J. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 2. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals

2.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

2.7 GENERAL ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish all disconnects and motor starters and wire and make all final electrical connections to equipment provided under Division 22. See Electrical Drawings.
- B. Motors shall comply with Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

2.8 PLACING IN SERVICE

- A. Upon completion of the entire system installation, the entire system and all equipment shall be tested by actual operation to provide that it will function as intended.
- B. The Plumbing Contractor shall place the entire system in a satisfactory operating condition and shall furnish all assistance and instructions required by the Owner's representative during initial operating period. The Contractor shall acquaint the Owner's representative with the special parts required for the operation plumbing fixtures and equipment furnished and installed on the project.
- C. It is the Contractor's responsibility to turn over to the owner all fixtures and floor drains in a clean condition.

END OF SECTION 220100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sleeves.
- 2. Grout.
- 3. Sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. For penetrations in fire and smoke rated partitions, provide UL Detail for fire stop system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe.
- B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, with plain ends.
- C. PVC pipe sleeves are not acceptable.

2.2 FIRE/SMOKE BARRIER PENETRATION SYSTEMS

- A. Provide U.L. listed systems by Metacaulk, 3M, or Hilti.

2.3 SEALANTS

- A. Watertight sealants as manufactured by Holdrite, Proset, Metacaulk, or 3M.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2" inches above finished floor level.
 - b. Exception: Extend sleeves on piping passing through foundation walls 6" beyond wall footing on both sides.
 - c. Exception: Extend sleeves on piping installed below structural footings as indicated on contract drawings.
 - 2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
- D. Pipe sleeves shall be two pipe sizes larger than piping passing through the sleeve.
- E. Sleeves for insulated piping shall be large enough to allow the insulation to pass thru sleeve unbroken.
- F. Install sleeves concentric and centered on pipes.
- G. Ream all sleeves to prevent cutting of piping.
- H. Core drill openings for all floor openings may be utilized in lieu of sleeved openings. All openings shall be sized two pipe sizes larger than pipe passing thru the opening. All cored openings shall be fireproofed as required and shall be made water tight.

- I. All openings through floors shall be protected by watertight sealant.
- J. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: All penetrations in rated floors, firewalls and any other rated separations shall be protected using a through-penetration firestopping method with an "F" rating equivalent to the rating of the membrane being penetrated for particular piping materials used and membrane construction type. Floor penetrations shall additionally have a "T" rating equivalent to the rating of the floor being penetrated. Through-penetration firestop systems shall be installed and tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 with a minimum positive pressure differential 0.01 inch w.g. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping." All openings through horizontal fire separations shall be protected by U.L. listed systems.

3.2 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 10: Cast-Iron pipe sleeves.
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 10: Cast-iron pipe sleeves.
 - 3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 10: Steel pipe sleeves.
 - 4. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 10: Steel pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting, Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed and exposed-rivet hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.
- B. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons snug against room finish.
- C. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece cast brass or split-casting brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel type or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece cast brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece cast brass or split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
- D. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- E. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
 - 2. Thermowells.
 - 3. Dial-type pressure gages.
 - 4. Gage attachments.
 - 5. Test plugs.
 - 6. Test-plug kits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. See specification section 220100 – Basic Plumbing Requirements” for required closeout documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Compliance: NSF 61, NSF 372.
- B. Weiss Model 3VBM Series, or approved equal by Omega or Tel-Tru Mfg. Co.
- C. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- D. Case: Type 304 Stainless steel, 3-inch nominal diameter.
- E. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F. Thermometers’ range shall be such that the operating temperature shall be in the middle portion of the dial.

- F. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.
- G. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- H. Stem: Stainless steel.
- I. Window: Plain glass.
- J. Ring: Stainless steel.
- K. Element: Bimetal coil.
- L. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- M. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

- A. Compliance: NSF 61, NSF 372.
- B. Thermowells:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
 - 3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
 - 4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES or CSA.
 - 5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
 - 6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
 - 7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 - 8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 - 9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 - 10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
 - 11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
- C. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Compliance: NSF 61, NSF 372.
- B. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
 - 1. Weiss Model 3PG1, or approved equal by Omega or Tel-Tru Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 - 3. Case: Cast aluminum or drawn steel; 3-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
 - 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.

6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi. Range shall be such that the operating temperature shall be in the middle portion of the dial.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Metal.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Compliance: NSF 61, NSF 372.
- B. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston or porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- C. Valves: Brass ball or brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

- A. Compliance: NSF 61, NSF 372.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- I. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- J. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each master mixing valve.
 - 4. Locations indicated on Contract Drawings.
- K. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building.
 - 2. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.
 - 3. Locations indicated on Contract Drawings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 200 psi.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze swing check valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
 - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
 - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 4. Set check valves in either closed or open position.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as connected piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.
 - 3. Butterfly valves: Lock handle with memory stop.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Include stem extensions for insulation thicknesses specified.
 - 2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Bronze Trim:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - b. Body Design: One piece.
 - c. Body Material: Bronze.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
 - e. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - f. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves, Class 125:

1. Description:
 - a. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - b. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - c. Ends: Threaded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.
 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
- F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Valves shall be provided from same manufacturer.
- C. Select valves types with the end connections as specified in as specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Pipe-positioning systems.
10. Equipment supports.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 220516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.
6. Vertical Piping: Riser Clamp design and shall be Modern Fig. 500, Grinnell/Anvil Fig. 261, or approved equal by Elite Components.
7. Horizontal Piping: Clevis type and shall be Modern Fig. 590, Grinnell/Anvil Fig. 260 or approved equal by Elite Components.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
4. Vertical Piping: Riser Clamp design, stainless steel, and shall be Anvil Fig. 261SS, Eaton B-Line B3373, or Empire Industries Fig. 50.
5. Horizontal Piping: Clevis type, stainless steel and shall be Anvil Fig. 260SS, Eaton B-Line B3100, or Empire Industries.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- #### A.
- Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 INSULATION PROTECTION SADDLES

- #### A.
- Material: 16 gauge galvanized steel.
- #### B.
- Length: 12", centered on each hanger.
- #### C.
- Insulation Shields shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe in the case of clevis hangers, and entire circumference of pipe in the case of trapeze hangers or clamps.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

- F. Install building attachments to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping.
- G. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- H. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- I. Hangers for insulated piping shall extend around the insulation.
- J. Provide Insulation Protection Saddles on all insulated piping.
- K. Hangers shall be spaced per the NC State Plumbing Code in accordance with the piping material.
- L. A hanger shall be provided within one (1) foot of each bend in horizontal piping. Vertical piping shall be supported at each floor or at intervals not exceeding ten (10) feet. Support cast iron soil pipe to each joint.
- M. For piping 4" in diameter and larger, rigid support sway bracing shall be provided at changes in direction greater than 45 degrees.
- N. Hangers shall be fastened by means of threaded rods to steel beam clamps, center of bar joist, center of trusses, etc. All hangers shall permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. All hanger rods attached to bar joist and trusses shall be install between bottom or top cords of the structural member. Structural members to span from building structure to structure shall be provided by the Contractor.
- O. Hangers shall only be hung with drilling into the slab with "drop-in" hangers with the approval of the Structural Engineer of record and the Mechanical Engineer of record with complete dead and operating load information provided for each location. Loading information shall be provided by the Plumbing Contractor.
- P. Hangers SHALL NOT be fastened to joist bridging or roof deck.
- Q. Piping supported on a trapeze hanger shall be secured to the trapeze hanger by means of a pipe clamp around the pipe insulation and insulation saddle. Bare piping shall be secured by a pipe clamp and isolated by an isolation cushion.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment. Hanger and support requirements in this Section apply to all piping systems.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of uninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
- F. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
- G. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION 220529

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Equipment labels.
- 2. Pipe labels.
- 3. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

- 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- 2. Letter Color: Black.
- 3. Background Color: White.
- 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.

B. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs:

1. Two-part, permanent epoxy adhesive that is weatherproof and sunlight/UV resistant.
2. High performance, double coated tape with adhesive. Design Basis: 3M #06383, or approved equivalent.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's unique equipment number, capacity, final date of acceptance for equipment item and warranty information.

D. Signage shall be provided for the following items:

1. Water Heaters

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. Custom MS-790 as manufactured by Marketing Service Incorporated or approved equal Steton, Emed or DuraLabel.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to **cover full** circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Pipe identification markers shall comply with ANSI A13.1.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: Per ANSI.
3. Colors: Per ANSI.
4. Wording on markers shall be as follows where more stringent than ANSI Standards:
 - a. Cold Water
 - b. Hot Water
 - c. Vent

2.3 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 19 gauge, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain, beaded chain, or S-hook.

- B. Valve Schedules: Provide a valve chart listing all valves with size and service framed and mounted under glass in the main mechanical room .
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.
- C. Valve Ceiling Labels: Provide a self-sticking 1/2" diameter dot on lay-in ceiling grid at all valve locations. Red dot for domestic hot water supply and return, Blue for cold water.

2.4 PAINTING

- A. The Contractor should note that plumbing piping may be exposed in various areas. The contractor should specifically note that all exposed cast iron piping be uncoated.
- B. All exposed plumbing pipe and plumbing pipe insulation in areas other than mechanical rooms shall be left clean and free from oil ready for painting by the Painter. All finished painting will be by the Painter with colors to match the surrounding areas.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Permanently fasten labels on each major item of equipment with two-part, permanent epoxy adhesive or high performance double coated adhesive tape.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures, on both sides.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Near origination and termination points.
 - 7. Spaced at maximum intervals of **15** on center along each run. Reduce intervals to **10 feet** on center in areas of congested piping and equipment, such as Mechanical and Boiler Rooms.
 - 8. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- C. Stenciling of piping and/or insulation is not acceptable.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Fibrous Glass Pipe Insulation: Incombustible, pre-molded, Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. CertainTeed Manson, Knauf FiberGlass GmbH, Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp., Schuller International, Inc.
 - 2. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ.
 - 3. Thermal Conductivity: 0.24 BTU/in/hr/ft² at 100°F.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Mastics shall be as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and shall be compatible with all insulation materials.

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 2. Color: White.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Any materials subjected to moisture shall be removed and replaced.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Apply adhesives and mastics at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Cleanouts.
- P. Rigid pipe insulation inserts shall be provided for all insulated piping 2" and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Pipe insulation at all fire separations shall be butted tightly to the firewall or to the floor after fire stop material has been installed .
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic. Apply vapor retarder to ends of insulation at intervals of 15 to 20 feet to form a vapor retarder between pipe insulation and segments.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.
3. All pipe insulation for pipe fittings shall be pre-molded to fit fittings and shall be enclosed under pre-molded PVC fitting jacket.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

- B. All insulated piping exposed to the weather shall be protected with color coded 30 mil PVC jacket cemented in place with PVC fitting covers. Color coding shall be in accordance with ANSI standards.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Paint finished insulation as specified in Division 9 Section "Painting", and Section 220553 "Identification of Plumbing Piping and Equipment".
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Underground piping.
 - 2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Glass-Fiber: 1" thick.
 - b. Where installed below grade, insulation shall be 1/2" thick closed cellular plastic foam insulation.
 - c. Where installed within CMU walls or chases made using CMU walls, insulation shall be 1" thick flexible elastomeric insulation.
- B. Domestic Hot Water:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Glass-Fiber: 1" thick.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Glass-Fiber: 2" thick.

3. Where installed within CMU walls or chases made using CMU walls, insulation shall be 1" thick flexible elastomeric insulation.
 - C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 1. A.D.A. approved premolded insulation assembly as manufactured by Truebro, McGuire or Mainline .
 - D. Contractor **may request** that closed cellular foam insulation be used on insulated piping when the building structure is not "dried in" to protect fibrous glass insulation from getting wet. Foam insulation thermal properties shall match or exceed the specified thermal insulation properties for the intended usage. Insulation shall be secured with 16 gauge copper wire at 16 inch centers.
- 3.11 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE
- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
 - B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
 - C. Piping, Exposed to Exterior:
 1. PVC Jacket.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Piping joining materials.
 - 3. Transition fittings.
 - 4. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Water quality test report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping material shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: **ASTM B 88, Type L** water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: **ASTM B 88, Type K** water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Copper, Brass, or Bronze Pressure Seal Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Viega Propress, Mueller, or NIBCO.
 - 2. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end. Sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger with stainless steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal. Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS117.
 - 3. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
 - 4. Pressure Seal Joint shall conform to ASME B16.51.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys, minimum melting point of 410 degrees Fahrenheit.
- B. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated. Minimum melting point of 1000 degrees Fahrenheit.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220100 "Basic Plumbing Requirements" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- D. Arrange all pipes to freely drain through a ball valve when water is cut off.
- E. Branch valves shall be installed adjacent to the water piping main.
- F. All supplies to fixtures shall have individual stop valves.
- G. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- H. Provide water hammer shock arrestors as required to prevent water hammer. Air chambers are not acceptable. 12" x 12" access door shall be provided for all shock arrestors.
- I. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- J. All exposed piping to fixtures shall be chrome plated installed true and plumb.

- K. Install piping concealed from view in walls, below floors, or above ceilings and protected from physical contact by building occupants except where exposed for connections to fixtures and as otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas. Install and secure all piping as walls are built. Wedging of piping will not be permitted. All piping shall be isolated from mortar.
- L. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- M. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- O. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- Q. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- R. All tees shall be installed such that the flow shall be straight thru the tee and/or out the side. Tees **shall not** be installed where the flow is into the side and out of both ends of the tee (bullhead tee). Bullhead tees installations are not acceptable and shall not be used.
- S. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty, and as indicated in the Contract Drawings.
- T. All water piping shall be routed with a minimum clearance of ten (10) feet from any electrical switchboards, panel boards or telephone backboards.
- U. Extend water lines to water mains where shown on the plans.
- V. Insulate all water piping inside the building. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."
- W. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- X. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Y. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly. Upon completion of the project, the press fitting manufacturer's tools used for installation shall be turned over to the Owner.
- G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Piping Tests:
 - a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 150 psig. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for a minimum of four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained. No caulking of joints will be permitted.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment, materials and labor to perform the above-specified test.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) The solution shall remain in the piping for a minimum period of 6 hours, during which time valves shall be opened and closed to permit a small flow of the solution. At the end of the six (6) hours, the solution shall be tested and must contain a residual of at least 5 to 10 ppm chlorine.

- c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. The Contractor shall contract with an independent Testing Laboratory for a certification letter that the system sterilization meets or exceed standards for potable water.
 - f. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground, domestic water piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Aboveground domestic water piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves with solder ends for piping NPS 1-1/4 and smaller. Use ball valves with threaded ends for piping NPS 1-1/2 and 2. Use flanged end iron body ball valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves.
 - 3. Check Valves: Check valves 2 inch and small shall be Class 125, lead free design cast bronze body with threaded ends. Valves 2-1/2 inch and larger shall be Class 125, cast iron body with flanged ends.
 - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
4. Strainers.
5. Hose bibbs.
6. Water-hammer arresters.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Section 224716 "Pressure Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. See specification section 220100 – Basic Plumbing Requirements” for required closeout documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 14.
- B. Comply with NSF 372 for low lead.

2.2 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Watts, Zurn, Conbraco.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Watts LF007S, or approved equal by Wilkins, Febco, or Conbraco.
2. Standard: AWWA C-510, ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
4. Size: Same as connected pipe size, see Contract Drawings.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
8. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.

2.4 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves (Lavatories, Counter Sinks and Showers):

1. Watts LFMMV or approved equal by Conbraco or Heatguard.
2. Standard: Thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve, and ASSE 1070 or CSA B125.3.
3. Body: Lead Free cast copper silicon alloy.
4. Temperature Control: Adjustable with locking set point.
5. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded
6. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
7. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F.
8. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
9. Accessories: Integral filter washers and check valves.

2.5 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
4. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.6 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibb In Box HB-1 :

1. Woodford Model B26-1/2-CH, Mifab MHY-95-49 or Metcraft Model 182.
2. Body Material: Rough brass.
3. Accessories: Cast brass or 304 stainless steel wall box, hinged door, loose key door lock, chrome plated or stainless steel exposed finish.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: Threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Operation: Wheel handle.
10. Include operating key for box with each hose bibb.

2.7 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc. or approved equal by Zurn, Josam, J.R. Smith, or Sioux Chief.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010.
3. Type: **Copper tube with piston.**
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Backflow Preventers: Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
 3. Install piping to drain air gap fittings indirectly over nearest floor drain, unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.
 4. Install pressure gauges at inlet and outlet of backflow preventers per Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

- C. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each pump and mixing valve serving an individual fixture.
- D. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping according to PDI-WH 201, and manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Comply with requirements for grounding equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker and backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard. All backflow preventers shall be tested and certified by an approved and licensed backflow prevention company.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare backflow preventer test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Piping shall carry country of origin, manufacturer's name or manufacturer's registered trademark.

- C. Fittings shall be of the sanitary drainage pattern and conforming to piping specification and shall be marked with the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute symbol cast into the fitting.
- D. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, Neoprene, push joint type.

2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: CISPI 301.
- B. Fittings shall be of the sanitary drainage pattern and conforming to piping specification and shall be marked with the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute symbol cast into the fitting.
- C. Piping shall carry country of origin, manufacturer's name or manufacturer's registered trademark.
- D. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Standards: CISPI 310.
 - 2. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and Neoprene sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - 3. Bands shall be same manufacturer as piping and shall carry the NSF Logo.
 - 4. Heavy Duty - MD (four bands)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 220100 "Basic Plumbing Requirements."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install all horizontal and vertical piping true and plumb to building structure and connect all piping with 'Y' branches and 1/8 or 1/16 bends.

- D. Run all piping as directly as possible, avoiding unnecessary bends and turns so as not to interfere with proper installation of work of other contractors.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Grade all waste lines 2" and smaller 1/4" per foot.
- H. Grade all waste lines 3" and larger 1/4" per foot, where possible, 1/8" per foot minimum. Grade shall be 1/8" per foot where indicated on Contract Drawings.
- I. All underground piping shall be graded by the use of a laser beam alignment system.
- J. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- L. Install piping to allow application of insulation (where applicable).
- M. Tapped tees and crosses will not be permitted. Tapped sanitary tees and crosses shall be used.
- N. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
- O. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited
- P. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested, and inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- R. Vents shall be tied together as shown with minimum number of vents extending through roof. All vents extended through the roof shall be a minimum of 12" above roof level.
- S. Flashing of plumbing vents will be provided by the Roof Contractor.
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
 - c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Support horizontal cast iron soil pipe with a minimum of one hanger for each pipe length. Location close to hub or no-hub connector. Support vertical pipe at each floor or at intervals not exceeding 10-feet.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
- C. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. All sanitary waste and vent piping shall be tested in the following manner: Plug all openings and fill entire waste and vent system to overflow with water and sustain a constant level for a minimum period of three hours. All portions of the floor system shall be tested under a minimum of a 10-foot head including roof vent terminal.
- D. All tests shall be applied before any work is concealed or covered in any manner.
- E. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment, materials and labor to perform the above-specified tests.
- F. Piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.
- E. The Contractor shall flush all waste piping prior to final connection to existing system, to ensure that no foreign materials are in these lines, and that a continuous flow of water and waste can be affected.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, waste, vent, grease waste vent, waste oil vent, condensate, and sump pump discharge piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings, hubless-piping couplings, and coupled joints.
- B. Underground, waste, vent, grease waste, grease waste vent, waste oil, waste oil vent, condensate, and sump pump discharge piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Service class, hub and spigot cast-iron soil piping; gasketed joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Floor drains.
- 2. Cleanouts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene.
- B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. See specification section 220100 – Basic Plumbing Requirements” for required closeout documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Floor Drain FD-1:

1. Zurn ZN415-BZ1-VP, Sioux Chief 832 Series, Watts Pronto Series, or pre-approved equal.
2. Pattern: Floor drain.
3. Body Material: Cast iron.
4. Outlet: 3" Bottom.
5. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
6. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
7. Top Shape: Round top for exposed finished floors and Square top where applicable.
8. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 6" diameter or 6" x 6".
9. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
10. Trap Material: Same as connected piping.
11. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.
12. Features: Heelproof top, flashing device, post pour adjustable, concrete shield and vandal resistant securing screws.
13. Provide owner with tool to remove grates.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts WCO:

1. Zurn ZS-1468, Josam 58600-PLG, or J. R. Smith 4472.
2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping, maximum of 4".
3. Body: As required to match connected piping.
4. Closure Plug:
 - a. Cast Bronze slotted plug.
5. Wall Access: Round, stainless steel, vandalproof securing screw.

B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts FCO:

1. Zurn ZN-1400, or approved equal by Josam or J. R. Smith.
2. Size: Same as connected branch, maximum of 4".
3. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
5. Closure: Cast brass plug, lead seal with straight threads and watertight gasket.
6. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze.
7. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
8. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.

C. Cast-Iron Exposed Exterior Cleanouts ECO:

1. Zurn Z-1403-BP-NL, or approved equal by Josam or J. R. Smith.
2. Size: Same as connected branch, maximum of 4".
3. Type: Non-adjustable.
4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
5. Closure: ABS taper threaded plug.
6. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Cleanout shall be installed in 24" x 24" x 6" concrete pad.

7. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
 - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 2. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 135 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 100 feet.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
 - 5. Locate wall cleanouts located in group toilet rooms 18" above finished floor to the centerline, unless otherwise required due to coordination with other trades.
 - 6. Where indicated on Contract Drawings.
- C. Removable caps and plugs for cleanouts shall have at least six threads engaged.
- D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- F. For exterior cleanouts, install flush with grade and within 24" x 24" x 6" thick concrete pad per Contract Drawings.
- G. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" and Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- H. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

- I. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane. Comply with requirements of Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- J. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Flashing shall be provided and installed by Roof Contractor.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.
- C. All floor drains shall be covered immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
 - 2. Flow-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
 - 3. Thermostat-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
 - 4. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. See specification section 220100 – Basic Plumbing Requirements” for required closeout documentation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Three years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.
 - b. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters: Three year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters (WH-1):
 - 1. Rheem, Bradford White or Lochinvar.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1453.
 - 3. Characteristics: Per the Water Heater Schedule on the Contract Drawings.
 - 4. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel vertical arrangement.
 - a. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material intoappings.
 - b. Lining: Glass complying with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - 5. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
 - c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
 - e. Temperature Control: Adjustable immersed bulb thermostat.

- f. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
- g. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one relief valve with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Relief valve shall have sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- h. Features: Control box, transformer, contactors and junction box.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:

- 1. Amtrol, Bell and Gossett, Thrush or Taco.
- 2. Description: ASME, steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
- 3. Construction:
 - a. Fittings shall include test cocks, hose bibb drain and air control fitting.
 - b. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - d. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
- 4. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - b. Working-Temperature Rating: 200°F.
 - c. Capacity Acceptable: Minimum capacity as indicated on Contract Drawings.

B. Comply with requirements for ball shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 - 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 - 3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 7. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
 - 1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain if not otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.
- D. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.
- G. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

- B. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- C. Water heater shall be started by a factory-authorized service representative.
- D. Prepare test, inspection, and startup reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain, electric, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223300

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Water closets.
 - 2. Flushometer valves and tanks.
 - 3. Toilet seats.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. See specification section 220100 – Basic Plumbing Requirements” for required closeout documentation.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than six of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All water closets shall flush properly when flushing with 25 PSIG at the flush valve.

2.2 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BOTTOM-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closet (Adult ADA) WC-1: Floor mounted, bottom outlet, top spud.
 - 1. Zurn Z5665-BWL1-AM or approved equal by Sloan or American Standard.
 - 2. Bowl:
 - a. Material: Vitreous china.
 - b. Type: Siphon jet.
 - c. Style: Flushometer valve.
 - d. Height: 16-1/2".
 - e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
 - f. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal per flush.
 - g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
 - h. Color: White.
 - i. Provide antimicrobial coating.
 - j. Provide china caps.
 - 3. Flushometer Valve: Manual.
- B. Water Closet (Adult Standard) WC-2: Floor mounted, bottom outlet, top spud.
 - 1. Zurn Z5655-BWL1-AM or approved equal by Sloan or American Standard.
 - 2. Bowl:
 - a. Material: Vitreous china.
 - b. Type: Siphon jet.
 - c. Style: Flushometer valve.
 - d. Height: 15".
 - e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
 - f. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal per flush.
 - g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
 - h. Color: White.
 - i. Provide antimicrobial coating.
 - j. Provide china caps.
 - 3. Flushometer Valve: Manual.

2.3 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

- A. Manual:
 - 1. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valve.

2. Zurn Z6000AV-WS1 or approved equal by Sloan or American Standard.
3. Features: Include integral check stop, vandal resistant stop cap, ADA flush handle, dual seal, clog-resistant diaphragm, and backflow-prevention device.
4. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
5. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
6. Style: Exposed, with chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw.
7. Consumption: 1.6 gal. per flush.
8. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
9. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/2.

2.4 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats (Elongated Rim Water Closets):

1. American Standard 5901.100, Church No. 9500CT, Centoco 1500CCSS, Bemis 1955SSCT, or Benekee 527.
2. Material: Plastic.
3. Type: Commercial (Heavy-Duty).
4. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
5. Hinge: Check (concealed).
6. Hinge Material: Stainless steel.
7. Seat Cover: Not required.
8. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.

B. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.

3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
 4. Contractor should note flush valve rough-in height as shown on the drawings.
- C. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:
1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
 2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
 3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Joint Sealing:
1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
 2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
 3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.13

SECTION 224213.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Urinals.
 - 2. Flushometer valves.
 - 3. Supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. See specification section 220100 – Basic Plumbing Requirements” for required closeout documentation.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than six of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All urinals shall flush properly when flushing with 20 PSIG at the flush valve.

2.2 WALL-HUNG URINALS

- A. Urinal (Adult ADA) U-1: Wall hung, back outlet, siphon jet.

1. Fixture: Zurn Z5755-U or approved equal by Sloan or American Standard
 - a. Material: Vitreous china.
 - b. Type: Siphon jet.
 - c. Strainer or Trapway: **Manufacturer's standard strainer** with integral trap.
 - d. Water Consumption: 0.125 gal. per flush.
 - e. Spud Size and Location: NPS 3/4; **top**.
 - f. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2; back.
 - g. Color: **White**.
2. Flushometer Valve: Zurn Z6003AV-ULF or approved equal by Sloan or American Standard.
 - a. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
 - b. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
 - c. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
 - d. Style: Exposed.
 - e. Consumption: 0.125 gal. per flush.
 - f. Minimum Inlet: **NPS 3/4**.
 - g. Minimum Outlet: **NPS 3/4**.
 - h. Features: Screwdriver angle stop valve, Dual seal clog resistant diaphragm, vandal resistant stop cap, ADA handle, vacuum breaker, and chrome-plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw.
3. Waste Fitting:
 - a. Size: NPS 2.
4. Support: Urinal Carrier.
5. Urinal Mounting Height: As indicated on the Contract Drawings.

- B. Urinal (Adult Standard) U-2: Wall hung, back outlet, siphon jet..

1. Fixture: Zurn Z5755-U or approved equal by Sloan or American Standard
 - a. Material: Vitreous china.
 - b. Type: Siphon jet.
 - c. Strainer or Trapway: **Manufacturer's standard strainer** with integral trap.
 - d. Water Consumption: 0.125 gal. per flush.

- e. Spud Size and Location: NPS 3/4; **top**.
 - f. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2; back.
 - g. Color: **White**.
- 2. Flushometer Valve: Zurn Z6003AV-ULF or approved equal by Sloan or American Standard.
 - a. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
 - b. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
 - c. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
 - d. Style: Exposed.
 - e. Consumption: 0.125 gal. per flush.
 - f. Minimum Inlet: **NPS 3/4**.
 - g. Minimum Outlet: **NPS 3/4**.
 - h. Features: Screwdriver angle stop valve, Dual seal clog resistant diaphragm, vandal resistant stop cap, ADA handle, vacuum breaker, and chrome-plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw.
- 3. Waste Fitting:
 - a. Size: NPS 2.
- 4. Support: Urinal Carrier.
- 5. Urinal Mounting Height: As indicated on the Contract Drawings.

2.3 SUPPORTS

A. Urinal Carrier:

- 1. Zurn Z-1222, or approved equal by J.R. Smith or Watts
- 2. Features: Chair carrier with chrome plated cap nuts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.
- C. Examine wall and/or chase cavity thickness for compatibility with carrier supports to verify actual dimensions before submitting carrier.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Urinal Installation:

1. Install urinals level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1. Install trap-seal liquid in waterless urinals.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.
2. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.
3. Use carriers without waste fitting for urinals with tubular waste piping.
4. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible urinals.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible urinals with handle mounted on open side of compartment.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Sealant color shall be clear.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.16

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lavatories.
 - 2. Faucets.
 - 3. Supply fittings.
 - 4. Waste fittings.
 - 5. Supports.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. See specification section 220100 – Basic Plumbing Requirements" for required closeout documentation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS CHINA, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

- A. Countertop Lavatory L-1: Oval, vitreous china, drop-in.
1. American Standard No. 0476.047 or approved equal by Kohler, Sloan, or Toto.
 2. Fixture:
 - a. Nominal Size: 20 by 17 inches.
 - b. Faucet-Hole Punching: Single center hole.
 - c. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
 - d. Color: White.
 - e. Features: Front overflow, unglazed rim, mounting hardware.
 3. Faucet: Manual Single Push-Button Metering.

2.2 VITREOUS CHINA, WALL-HUNG LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory (Adult ADA) L-2: Rectangular, vitreous china, wall mounted.
1. Zurn Z5361, Sloan SS-3103, or approved equal.
 2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2.
 - b. Type: Straight-front apron with 4" backsplash.
 - c. Nominal Size: 20 by 18 inches.
 - d. Faucet-Hole Punching: Single hole, center.
 - e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
 - f. Color: White.
 - g. Mounting Material: Wall hanger.
 - h. Features: back ledge, front overflow.
 3. Faucet: Manual Single Lever.
 4. Support: Lavatory Carrier.
 5. Lavatory Mounting Height: As indicated on the Contract Drawings.

2.3 SOLID-BRASS, MANUALLY OPERATED FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Manual Single Push-Button Metering:

1. Chicago 3500-E2805ABCP, or approved equal by T&S Brass or Zurn.
2. General: Coordinate faucet inlet with supplies and fixture hole punching; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
3. Body Type: Centerset.
4. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
5. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
6. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm (30 sec duration max).
7. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed
8. Valve Handle(s): Single Push button.
9. Push Button Mounting: Top.
10. Spout: Rigid type.
11. Spout Outlet: non-aerated.
12. Temperature Limit Stop: No.
13. Mixing Valve: Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valve
14. Connect to Individual-Fixture Tempering Valve per Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties".

C. Manual Single Lever:

1. Chicago 2200-E2805ABCP, T&S Brass B-2701-VF05 or approved equal by Zurn.
2. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
3. Body Type: Centerset.
4. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
5. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
6. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
7. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed.
8. Valve Handle(s): Single lever.
9. Spout: Rigid type.
10. Spout Outlet: Vandal-Resistant Non-Aerated.
11. Mixing Valve: Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valve
12. Connect to Individual-Fixture Tempering Valve per Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties".

2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, with 1/2" chrome plated nipple to wall and escutcheon with set screw and inlet connection matching supply piping. McGuire, Zurn, or Brass Craft.
- E. Operation: Loose key.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 3/8.
2. Chrome-plated, braided stainless steel, flexible hose riser. McGuire, Brass Craft, or Watts.

2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Chrome plated cast brass strainer with open grid, overflow openings, cast brass locknut and 1-1/4" 17 gauge tailpiece shall be McGuire Model 155A, Zurn Model Z-8743, or Engineered Brass Company Model SG7L05.

C. P-Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
2. Chrome-plated, adjustable cast brass P-trap with 1-1/4" slip in inlet, cleanout, ground joint, 1-1/2" I.P.S. outlet, shall be McGuire, Zurn, or Engineered Brass Company.
3. 1-1/2" chrome plated nipple to wall with escutcheon and setscrew shall be McGuire, Zurn, or Engineered Brass Company.

2.6 SUPPORTS

A. Lavatory Carrier:

1. Zurn Model Z-1224, J. R. Smith Model 0800, or approved equal by Watts.
2. Chair carrier with floor anchor plate, upright supports, and bearing plate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.
- B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
- C. Examine wall cavities and chases for suitable conditions where carriers will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

- C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Sealant color shall be clear. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 224716 - PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pressure water coolers and related components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pressure water cooler.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. See specification section 220100 – Basic Plumbing Requirements” for required closeout documentation.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filter Cartridges: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 1 of each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

- A. Pressure Water Cooler (Dual Height) EWC-1: Flush to wall.

1. Elkay LVRGCRNTL8WSK, Halsey Taylor HTHB-HVGRN8BL-WF or Oasis PGV8FEBFSL-BRB-FVF.
2. Standards:
 - a. Comply with NSF 61 Annex G.
3. Features: Dual height, vandal resistant, stainless steel anti-splash receptor, in-line 'Y' strainer, wall hanger.
4. Cabinet: All stainless steel.
5. Bubbler: One, with anti-squirt dual stream and adjustable stream regulator, located on deck.
6. Control: Push Controls on front.
7. Bottle Filler: Hands free electronic sensor control.
8. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece.
9. Supply: NPS 3/8. Wheel handle lead free stop valve shall be McGuire LF175 or approved equal by Zurn or Brasscraft.
10. Waste Fitting: PVC P-trap.
11. Filter: One or more water filters complying with NSF 42 and NSF 53 for cyst and lead reduction to below EPA standards, with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.
12. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
 - a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
13. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - a. Cooled Water: 8 gph.
 - b. Ambient-Air Temperature: 90 deg F.
 - c. Inlet-Water Temperature: 80 deg F.
 - d. Cooled-Water Temperature: 50 deg F.
 - e. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1) Volts: 115-V ac.
 - 2) Phase: Single.
 - 3) Hertz: 60.

2.2 SUPPORTS

A. Water Cooler Carrier:

1. Chair carrier with steel upright support legs, backing plates shall be Zurn Z-1225, or approved equal by J.R. Smith or Watts

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Plumbing Contractor should note that spout should be set at height as shown on the drawings.
- C. The Plumbing Contractor shall furnish the electrical receptacle rough-in dimensions to the Electrical Contractor to provide for a concealed electrical service to the unit.
- D. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.
- E. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping".
- F. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
- G. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- H. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Sealant color shall be clear. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

- C. Install ball shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture. **Install valve upstream from filter for water cooler.** Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping".
- D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.
- B. Adjust pressure water-cooler temperature settings.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. After installing fixture, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.
- D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224716

SECTION 230500 - HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230501 GENERAL

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall cooperate with the contractors of other trades and shall install his work as fast as the progress of the balance of the work will permit.
- C. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall install all work in accordance with the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina State Building Code. Codes to be a part of these specifications: North Carolina State Building Code, National Fire Protection Association Codes Section 70, 90A, 91, and other applicable sections.
- D. Permits and Inspection Fees: The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall secure all necessary required permits and inspections for this work. Charges for permits shall be included in the Contractor's bid. Inspection by local authorities will be required.
- E. The drawings accompanying these specifications indicate diagrammatically the general location of the ducts, piping, and equipment and do not show all offsets, supports, fittings, bolts, connections, etc., required for a complete system. While the drawings are to be followed as closely as possible, if it is found necessary to change the location of same to accommodate the conditions at the building, such changes shall be made without additional cost to the Owner, and as directed by the Engineer. Any detail which is omitted, and which is necessary for the proper operation of any system included under the contract, shall be supplied and installed by the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor without extra cost to the Owner. All pipes and ducts shall be run as high as possible to maintain ceiling and head clearance. All equipment shall be installed in such a manner as to allow proper maintenance access.
- F. Equipment and Materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements, but readily accessible for inspection by the Engineer until installed. All items subject to moisture damage shall be stored in dry spaces.
- G. Conditions shall be checked at the building before placing orders for apparatus and such apparatus shall be of such dimensions as to fit the spaces allotted. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall not scale mechanical plans, but rather refer to architectural plans for dimensions.
- H. All debris resulting from heating and air conditioning work shall be removed from the premises daily or as directed by the Engineer. Trash and rubbish shall not be allowed to accumulate either within or outside the building. Materials and debris, which in the opinion of the Engineer cannot practicably be removed from the site the same day, may be temporarily stacked or stored in a designated location on the site as directed by the Engineer.
- I. All HVAC and refrigeration equipment shall be labeled in accordance with Section 301 of the North Carolina Mechanical Code and as required by the Authority having jurisdiction. Labeling shall be a permanent factory-applied nameplate affixed to the equipment on which shall appear

in legible lettering, the manufacturer's name or trademark, the model, serial number, and the seal or mark of the testing agency.

230502 SCOPE

- A. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall provide labor and materials required for a complete system ready for operation as shown on the drawings and hereinafter specified. This includes all equipment, ductwork, necessary plumbing, and all other services necessary whether they are specifically mentioned herein or not. The entire installation shall be installed in a first-class, neat, professional manner to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall conform to all applicable codes and laws.

230503 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTAL DATA

- A. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall submit submittal data in written form for the Engineer's use in approving materials and equipment. Where called for, the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall submit shop drawings showing the detailed arrangement or connections that are shown schematically on the drawings. Data certified for the specified project and indicated manufacturer, type, or size, capacity, etc., shall be submitted for the following equipment items:
 - 1. Diffusers, Grilles, and Registers
 - 2. Insulation
 - 3. Testing and Balancing

230504 DIFFUSERS, GRILLES AND REGISTERS

- A. Diffusers, Grilles, and Registers shall be as manufactured by Carnes, Metal Aire, Titus, Krueger, Price, or approved equal unless otherwise noted.
- B. All diffusers, grilles, and registers shall have a maximum NC level of 25 in the space for the specified airflow and shall have factory applied white baked enamel finish. Where indicated on drawings to be field painted, white factory finish shall be as necessary to receive field finish painting.
- C. Ceiling Supply Air Registers: Shall be aluminum with adjustable front vertical and back horizontal airfoil vanes on 2/3" centers and opposed blade dampers
- D. Exhaust Registers: Shall be aluminum construction with fixed blades on 1/2" centers set at 35° angles and opposed blade dampers.

230505 DUCTWORK

- A. Mechanical drawings are schematic only and do not show all offsets etc. required. Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall familiarize himself with the complete contract documents and site conditions before fabricating ductwork. Any changes to ductwork found necessary to

accommodate the conditions at the building shall be made without additional cost to the Owner, and as directed by the Engineer.

- B. All dimensions on the drawings are free inside dimensions.
- C. During construction, interior of ductwork shall be protected. All open ends of ductwork shall be covered with self-adhesive 3 mil polyethylene film.
- D. Ductwork shall be of galvanized steel with standard gauges and construction in accordance with the recommendations of SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, Third Addition, 2005 for appropriate pressure class. Elbows shall be long radius type or have airfoil turning vanes with 1-1/8" spacing and rail support system in all 90° square throat elbows. Ductwork shall be cross broken on all sides and shall be supported at both ends of each joint and at 10'-0" intervals maximum with galvanized angles supported by galvanized threaded rods of sizes and spacing in accordance with SMACNA. Ductwork to be exposed shall be constructed in a first class, neat, professional manner and exposed ductwork with excessive hammer marks shall be replaced. Round supply takeoffs from trunk ducts shall be made with factory 45° entry branch rectangular to round type fittings. Provide dampers in takeoff fittings where indicated on drawings. Damper handles shall be on 2" stand-off brackets. Handles shall be spray painted red. Splitter dampers shall be provided where indicated with adjustment quadrant locking device and shall be constructed of two thicknesses of 24-gauge-galvanized steel. All components of the air distribution system shall be mechanically fastened with at least three equally spaced sheet metal screws with screws not more than on 12" centers. All duct joints shall be sealed in accordance with SMACNA Seal Class A before insulation is applied. All sealants shall meet the provisions of UL181. Sealant shall be Sonolastic NP1.

230506 INSULATION

- A. All ductwork shall be inspected and tested before insulation is applied. All insulation shall meet UL 723 and ASTM-E84 flame spread and smoke developed requirements of 25/50 and shall comply with NFPA 90A and the latest edition of the NC Building Code. Insulation shall be Certainteed, Owen Corning, Knauf, and Johns-Manville.
- B. All air conditioning supply, return, and outside air ducts concealed above a ceiling and the back of all diffusers and grilles shall be externally insulated with 2" thick 1 lb. density foil scrim kraft jacketed insulation. Adhere insulation to duct with fire retardant adhesive in sufficient quantities to prevent sagging. Ducts with a width over 30" shall be further secured on all sides with mechanical fasteners on 18" maximum centers. Insulation shall be butted with facing overlapping all joints at least 2" and sealed with fire retardant vapor barrier adhesive. Tape all joints, breaks, punctures, and any penetrations with SMACNA foil faced kraft duct tape.

230507 OPENINGS

- A. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall furnish all blockouts, sleeves, and openings required for his work. Pipe sleeves, where firestop penetration system allows, shall be standard weight black steel pipe and shall be provided where pipes pass through walls and floor. Sleeves through walls shall butt flush with the wall finish and shall be of sufficient size to permit passage of pipe covering through the area where pipe is installed. Specifically inform the General Contractor as to the correct size and location of openings and sleeves to insure that they shall be

cast in their proper location. Sleeves and duct opening frames shall be furnished and installed by the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor. Failure to indicate such openings in time to avoid delaying the General Contractor shall result in the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor providing all cutting and repairing at his own expense. Repairing shall include sealing tight to duct frames in a neat and professional manner and in accordance with the "Cutting and Patching" section of this specification.

- B. All penetrations in rated floors, firewalls and any other rated separations shall be protected using a through-penetration firestopping method with an "F" rating equivalent to the rating of the membrane being penetrated for particular piping materials used and membrane construction type. Floor penetrations shall additionally have a "T" rating equivalent to the rating of the floor being penetrated. Through-penetration firestop systems shall be installed and tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479.

230508 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall do all cutting and patching necessary to install all equipment as required under his contract in accordance with the General Conditions of these specifications and shall re-establish all finishes where cutting and patching occur to their original condition. All cutting of the structure, where unavoidable, must be approved by the Engineer and be done by the General Contractor, but shall be paid for by the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor.

230509 TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Testing and balancing of the heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be performed by an AABC certified Test and Balance Company as a subcontractor to the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor. All instruments used shall be accurately calibrated and in good working order. The tests shall be in strict accordance to the Standards of AABC. Test and Balance Contractor shall submit TAB plan to the Engineer and Commissioning Authority for their review and approval prior to starting any TAB work.
- B. Air balance and testing shall not begin until the systems have been installed in full working order and shown to be operating satisfactory on both heating and cooling. The Contractor shall place all heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems into full operation and shall continue operation of the system until balancing is completed. All operational cost shall be borne by the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor. The Architect and Engineer shall be given three weeks advance notice of when tests are to be made.
- C. Upon completion of the heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems, the Test and Balance Contractor shall compile the test data and submit four copies of the completed test data to the Engineer for evaluation and approval. At final inspection and prior to final commissioning verification, Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall have a copy of test and balance report and all necessary personnel and equipment to facilitate spot-checking of test and balance data by the Engineer or his representative. Final payment to the Contractor shall be withheld until the complete test and balance data has been approved.

D. Testing Procedure (AIR):

1. Test and adjust air handling unit fan's RPM and CFM to design requirements. Record all data.
2. Test and record motor full load amperes on all motors.
3. Adjust all main supply, exhaust, return, relief, and outside air ducts to proper design CFM when air handling systems are in normal operating mode, DCV mode, and in outside air economizer mode. Record exhaust, relief, and outside air data.
4. Test and adjust each diffuser, grille, and register for supply, exhaust, or return systems to within 10% of design requirements. Record all data.
5. All adjustments to air diffusing devices where possible shall be made in trunk or run out dampers, not at diffuser volume control.
6. Exhaust fans shall be tested and balanced for the requirement as shown on the plans. Record all data.
7. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall make any changes in the pulleys, belts, filters, dampers, or valves necessary or as recommended by the Engineer for correct balance at no additional cost to the Owner.

230510 INSTRUCTIONS/TRAINING

- A. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall give an instruction and training period in the operation of the apparatus to the persons who will be in charge of the system. See Section 017900 for listing and training requirements.

230511 MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. For all new or renovated items requiring maintenance, the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall furnish two weeks prior to Final Acceptance and deliver to the Owner's representative on the job multiple copies of complete data as prepared by the manufacturer covering the details of operation and maintenance and complete parts list for all equipment specified. Each copy of the maintenance data shall be assembled into a 3-ring hardback binder with indexing and label on cover and spine. Data shall include:
1. Index with page numbers.
 2. List of all subcontractors and suppliers with names, addresses, and phone numbers.
 3. Contractor's certificate of Final Acceptance.
 4. Copy of all warranties.
 5. Certified test and balance report.
 6. All submittal data and shop drawings, unless included in a separate manual.
 7. See Section 017823 for additional requirements.

230512 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. In accordance with Section 017839 Project Record documents, the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall maintain "during the course of the work" a set of specifications and drawings marked up to show the work as installed, **including a minimum of two dimensions to indicate**

locations and elevations of buried work. Upon completion of the work, return this set of drawings to the Architect.

230513 GUARANTEE

- A. The Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor shall guarantee the entire heating and air conditioning system subject to the General Conditions of these specifications, except where additional or extended warranty requirements are noted elsewhere in the articles within Section 230500.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 260000 – ELECTRICAL, BASICS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. Applicable requirements of any Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions of the Contract, and/or Supplemental Conditions shall be a part of the Electrical Specifications. The electrical contractor shall examine all contract documents before submitting a proposal.
- B. The electrical work shall be performed by an electrical contractor, suitably licensed for the scope of work of this specific project.
- C. The electrical contractor shall assume total responsibility for any portion of the work provided by his subcontractors.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Building Codes:
 - 1. Local Codes where applicable
 - 2. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
 - 3. National Fire Protection Association No. 70, National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 4. National Fire Protection Association No. 72, National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
 - 5. North Carolina State Building Code, Latest Edition and Revisions (NCSBC)
 - 6. North Carolina State Fire Code, Latest Edition and Revisions
- B. Industry Standards:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 2. American Society for Testing Materials Standards (ASTM)
 - 3. Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - 4. Electrical Testing Laboratories Standards (ETL)
 - 5. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association Standards (IPCEA)
 - 6. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
 - 7. International Society of Automation (ISA)
 - 8. National Electrical Manufacturers Association Standards (NEMA)
 - 9. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. Standards and approved listings (UL)

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical materials, equipment, devices, fixtures, etc. shall be listed and labeled by a third-party agency that is accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to label

electrical & mechanical equipment. Listing and labeling shall comply with NC Department of Insurance requirements as detailed in NC General Statutes 66-23 through 66-25. This paragraph applies to all electrical specification sections under specification divisions 26, 27, and 28.

1.5 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. It is the intent and meaning of the drawings and specifications to call for finished work that has been tested and is ready for operation. The electrical contractor shall take this into consideration and include in his proposal allowance for contingencies that will allow him to provide minor pieces of materials and labor not specifically indicated but required for the job to operate properly. This paragraph is intended to insure that a complete job will be provided without requests for minor extras.
- B. It shall be understood that where the words “furnish,” “provide,” and/or “install” are used, it is intended that this CONTRACTOR shall purchase and install completely all material necessary and required for this particular item, system, equipment, etc.

1.6 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. A set of drawings covering the electrical contract will be provided to the electrical contractor to mark in color all changes, modifications, or revisions effected during construction. These field mark-up drawings are to be turned over to the electrical designer.
- B. The electrical contractor shall provide final installed photographs of switchboards and panelboards. Photographs shall clearly show equipment designations, manufacturer nameplates, breaker positions, breaker ratings, and directory descriptions.

1.7 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS

- A. Construction phase: The CONTRACTOR shall submit his proposal on the specified materials and equipment, or their equivalent, provided the words "or equal" or "or approved equal" follow the named manufacturers. If the above phrases do not appear, the specified manufacturers shall be furnished without substitution. Equivalent shall be interpreted to mean an item of material or equipment, similar to that named and which is suitable for the same use and capable of performing the same functions as that named, with the Design Team being the judge of equality.
- B. Where no specific material or equipment type is mentioned, any first-class product of a reputable manufacturer may be used provided it conforms to the requirements of the specifications.

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTAL DATA PROCEDURES

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall submit PDF files of shop drawings, certified prints, literature, and product data sheets to the Design Team for all major items of equipment and materials for review and approval. It is preferred that all electrical submittals for the project shall be submitted at one and the same time.

- B. Product data sheets with multiple components, part numbers, etc. shall be clearly marked or highlighted to identify what specific product/model/part number/component is proposed for this project. All instances of the proposed part number components in the product data shall be marked or highlighted throughout product data sheets submitted.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall analyze all shop drawings and submittal data and certify that they meet requirements of Contract Drawings and Specifications, prior to delivery to the Design Team. CONTRACTOR Certification shall be in the form of suitable approval stamp placed on each shop drawing/submittal submitted.
 - 1. If the shop drawings or submittal data deviate from the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall advise the Design Team of deviations in writing, accompanying the shop drawings and submittal data, including the reason for deviations.
- D. If the Design Team deems submittal data is either incomplete or incorrect, a resubmittal will be required. Where a resubmittal is not necessary but confirmation of receipt of review comments is requested, confirmation shall be submitted in writing.
- E. At least one set of all final submittal data, shop drawings, certified prints, etc., shall be maintained at the job site and available to representatives of the Design Team.
- F. Approval by the Design Team of shop drawings and submittal data is for general conformance with the contract documents and design concept.
 - 1. Such approval does not relieve the CONTRACTOR of responsibility for compliance with the project drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Such approval for any materials, apparatus, devices, and layouts shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR from the responsibility of furnishing same of proper dimensions, size, quantity, quality and all performance characteristics to efficiently complete the requirements and intent of the contract documents.
 - 3. Such approval shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR from responsibility for errors of any sort on the shop drawings.
- G. Physical sizes of equipment used in the design layout are those of reputable equipment manufacturers. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for providing equipment that will fit the space available. If the CONTRACTOR elects to use equipment that results in conflicts with space clearance or codes, it shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to correct at his expense. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing code clearances. Where equipment is designated for existing space, the CONTRACTOR shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections; and shall furnish and install such sizes and shapes of equipment that the final installation shall suit the intent and meaning of the drawings and specifications.
- H. Catalog Data for OWNER
 - 1. The CONTRACTOR shall provide compilations of catalog data, bound in suitable loose-leaf binders, for each manufactured item of equipment used in the electrical work. These shall be presented to the Design Team for transmittal to the OWNER before the final inspection is made. Data shall include printed installation, operation, and maintenance instructions for each item, indexed by product with heavy sheet dividers and tabs. All

warranties shall be included with each item. Each manufacturer's name, address, and telephone number shall be clearly indicated. Generally, shop drawings and submittal data alone are not adequate for catalog data.

I. Record Documents for OWNER

1. Conductor megger test results.
2. Field mark-up as-built drawings.
3. Fire alarm system:
 - a. NFPA 72 Fire Alarm System Record of Completion.

1.9 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The Electrical drawings and specifications are complementary each to the other, and what may be called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both. The drawings are diagrammatic and indicate generally the location of outlets, devices, equipment wiring, etc and show the general arrangement of raceways, fixtures, and equipment. Drawings shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit; however, all work shall suit the finished surroundings and/or trim.
- B. Any omission from either the drawings or the specifications are unintentional, and it shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to call to the attention of the Design Team any pertinent omissions before submitting a proposal. Complete and working systems are required, whether every small item of material is shown and specified or not.
- C. The electrical work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and Structural drawings shall take precedence over Electrical Drawings. Because of small scale of the electrical drawings, it is not practical to indicate offsets, fittings and accessories that may be required. The CONTRACTOR shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions, without additional cost to the OWNER and as directed by the Design Team.
- D. Load circuits shall be installed as indicated on the drawings. Circuit number revisions will not be accepted unless approved in writing by the Engineer.

1.10 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. It is understood and agreed that by submitting a proposal, the CONTRACTOR has, by careful examination, satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the work, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the materials to be encountered, the general and local conditions and all other matters which can and may affect the work under this contract. The CONTRACTOR shall be held responsible for visiting the site and thoroughly familiarizing himself with the existing conditions and also any contractual requirements as may be set forth in other divisions of the specifications and in other contract documents. No extras will be considered because of additional work necessitated by obvious job conditions that are not indicated on the drawings.

- B. The CONTRACTOR shall compare the electrical drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Design Team. If needed, request from the Design Team written instructions for changes necessary in the electrical work. The electrical work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing interrelated work. Before installation, the CONTRACTOR shall make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the Design Team. All changes required in the work of the CONTRACTOR caused by his neglect to do so shall be made by him at his expense.
- C. Location of electrical raceways, switches, panels, equipment, fixtures, etc., shall be adjusted to accommodate the work to interferences anticipated and encountered. The CONTRACTOR shall determine the exact route and location of each electrical raceway prior to make up and assembly.
- D. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example; steam, condensate and plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
- E. Offsets and changes in direction of electrical raceways shall be made as required to maintain proper headroom and to clear pitched lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install elbows, pull boxes, etc., as required to affect these offsets, transitions, and changes in directions. Conflicts between electrical raceways, fixtures, etc., and ductwork which cannot be resolved otherwise, will be resolved by the Design Team.
- F. The CONTRACTOR shall install all electrical work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of any equipment requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The CONTRACTOR shall arrange electrical raceways and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, traps, starters, motors, control components, etc., and to clear the opening of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
- G. Work at Existing Facilities:
 - 1. Where work may be required to be performed at existing and/or occupied facilities, such work shall be scheduled and arranged to be done at the convenience of the OWNER so as not to interfere with, disrupt, or disturb normal operations at the facilities. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain written approval from the OWNER before proceeding with work at existing facilities and shall work at existing facilities on schedule as agreed upon with the OWNER. This is not to be necessarily construed to mean that the CONTRACTOR is expected to perform work at existing facilities on holidays, weekends, etc., but that the Contractor must schedule work with the OWNER for the OWNER's beneficial and normal usage of the facilities, and that the CONTRACTOR will be required to maintain the schedule as approved by the OWNER.
 - 2. The CONTRACTOR shall, at all times, provide safety barriers, protective devices, screening, dust barriers, etc., as required to maintain the safety and comfort of the building's personnel and/or occupants in or near his work area.
 - 3. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for cleanup in connection with his work at existing facilities. At the end of each working day, all debris, boxes, waste, etc. shall be removed from the facilities and properly disposed of. Equipment, materials, etc. may be

- left inside the facilities, but such must be properly stored, stacked, and located as approved by the OWNER.
4. The CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, patching, finishing, repairing, painting, etc., necessary for electrical work to be installed at existing facilities. All finishes shall be left to equal finish and condition prior to cutting. No cutting of structural members will be allowed. All cutting of walls, floors, roofs, etc. shall be repaired and/or replaced to a finish equal to that found prior to cutting.
 5. The CONTRACTOR shall route conduits and locate equipment as approved by the OWNER and Design Team. Routing and locations shall be firmly established and approved before proceeding with any phase of the work.
 6. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any and all damage to the existing facilities, grounds, walkways, paving, etc. caused by the work, the CONTRACTOR and/or his personnel, and/or his equipment in the accomplishment of this work. Such damages shall be repaired and/or replaced by the CONTRACTOR at his expense, to equal finish prior to damage. The Design Team shall be the judge as to equal finishes, etc.
 7. Certain power requirements must be met without interruption during certain times on the existing electrical system. It is anticipated that partial power outages will be necessary to accomplish the work covered by these drawings and specifications. The CONTRACTOR shall determine in advance the dates, times and duration of these outages and shall obtain permission from the OWNER to shut down the electric power. Unauthorized power outages will not be tolerated.

H. Equipment and Materials (General):

1. Materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name, and listing label in every case where a standard has been established for the particular material. The equipment to be furnished under this specification shall be essentially the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design.
2. Electrical motors shall meet the minimum efficiency requirements identified in the Code of Federal Regulations 10 CFR Part 431.
3. Delivery and Storage:
 - a. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - b. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 1) Electrical equipment shall be delivered to the site and stored in original containers. Store inside dry, heated spaces, but readily accessible for inspection by the Design Team until installed.
 - 2) Rusty and/or corroded materials and equipment will be replaced at the direction of the Design Team.
 - c. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - d. Protect stored products from damage.

4. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same make throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance.
5. At the completion of work; fixtures, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly and turned over to the OWNER in a condition satisfactory to the Design Team. Damage or defects, developing before acceptance of the work shall be corrected at the CONTRACTOR's expense.
6. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed completely in the delivery, storage, protection, and installation of all equipment and materials. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly notify the Design Team, in writing, of any conflicts between requirements of the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's directions and shall obtain the Design Team's written instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the CONTRACTOR perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, or requirements; it shall be corrected at his expense as directed by the Design Team.

I. Sleeves, Inserts, Openings, Etc.:

1. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts, supports, etc., that may be required for electrical work shall be furnished, located, and installed by the electrical contractor. Where working under a subcontract for a General Contractor, the electrical contractor shall give sufficient information (marked and located) to the General Contractor in time for proper placement in the construction schedule. Should the electrical contractor delay or fail to provide sufficient information in time, the electrical contractor shall cut and patch construction as necessary and required to install electrical work, with finishes completed to the satisfaction of the Design Team.

J. Cutting and Patching:

1. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. The electrical contractor shall be responsible for cutting and patching as required for the proper installation of electrical work for this project. Cutting shall be kept to a minimum. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Finishes shall be restored to the satisfaction of the Design Team.

K. Locations and Measurements:

1. Outlets, equipment, fixtures, etc. are shown and located on the drawings as intended based on the Design Team's understood project scope. All measurements for installation shall be verified on the project and coordinated with the drawings of other disciplines. In all cases, work shall suit the surrounding trim and/or decoration and construction. The locations of outlets for appliances shall be installed so that when connected they permit the proper installation of appliances. Slight relocations of outlets, devices, and equipment shall be made by the electrical contractor as required or as directed by the Design Team at no additional cost to the OWNER.

L. Workmanship:

1. Work shall be executed as required by the drawings and specifications, shall be done in a workmanlike manner by skilled mechanics, and shall present a neat, trim, and mechanical appearance when completed. All work shall be performed as required by the progress of the job.

M. Final Inspections and Equipment Demonstrations:

1. The CONTRACTOR shall acquire permits for construction & coordinate all required inspections with the office of the local electrical inspector and/or local authority having jurisdiction, if required. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the Owner two (2) copies of Electrical Inspectors' written reports.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish ladders, required tools, and personnel to open equipment, fixtures, boxes, panels, etc. to enable the Design Team representatives to observe any parts of the installation they may request.
3. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish meters for observation of readings as directed by the Design Team representative. Meters to be furnished include: clamp-on type ammeter, voltmeter, insulation resistance tester (i.e., often called a megger), and clamp-on type ground resistance tester.

N. Operating Instructions:

1. At the completion of the entire installation, the CONTRACTOR shall arrange to operate each component of systems and then systems as a whole. When all the requirements of the plans and specifications have been met, the CONTRACTOR shall then arrange to instruct the OWNER's operating and maintenance personnel in the correct and proper procedures for the operation and maintenance of the systems

END OF SECTION 260000

SECTION 260500 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 - 2. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
 - 3. Touchup painting.
 - 4. Firestopping.
 - 5. Electrical demolition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Support channels and hardware.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Metal Items for Use Indoors: Plain Steel.
- B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- C. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.
- D. Aluminum Slotted Support Systems: Preformed aluminum channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.

- E. Slotted Support Systems Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channels.
- F. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.
- G. Expansion Anchors:
 - 1. Inside: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.
 - 2. Outside: Hot-dip galvanized steel wedge or sleeve type.
- H. Toggle Bolts:
 - 1. Inside: All steel springhead type.
 - 2. Outside: Hot-dip galvanized steel springhead type.

2.2 TOUCHUP PAINT

- A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
 - 1. Set inserts, sleeves, raceways, boxes, etc. in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces.

3.2 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.
- B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.

3.3 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

- A. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200-lb (90-kg) design load.

3.4 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.
- B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
- C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
- D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.
- E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate pipe hangers or clamps.
- F. Install 1/4-inch- diameter or larger threaded hanger rods, unless otherwise detailed.
- G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of hangers for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.
- H. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
 - 1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
 - 2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
 - 3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
 - 4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.

5. Steel: Spring-tension clamps on steel.
6. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
7. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly.

3.6 DEMOLITION

- A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.
- B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.
- C. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches (50 mm) below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.
- D. Remove demolished material from Project site after coordination with the Owner's representative. Equipment and/or materials that the Owner desires to retain shall be moved to a location designated by the Owner's representative.
- E. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work.

3.8 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

- A. Refinish and touch up paint.
 1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
 2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
 3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.
- B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 260500

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260519 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.
- B. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Copper complying with NEMA WC70 / ICEA S-95-658 solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
 - 2. Power and lighting circuitry: Minimum conductor size shall be #12, and maximum conductor size shall be #500 kcmil.
- C. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN/THWN-2 complying with NEMA WC70 / ICEA S-95-658.

2.2 CONTROL CONDUCTORS AND CABLE

- A. Discrete control conductors: Copper, stranded, type THHN/THWN-2.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
 - 1. For conductors #8 & smaller, use wire-nut type twist connectors.
 - 2. For conductors #6 & larger, use pre-insulated solderless connectors with one spare port for future cable connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Discrete Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- B. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables, conductors, or raceway.
- C. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section "Electrical Identification".
- D. Shared neutral conductors shall not be used unless specifically indicated so on homerun circuitry designations on the drawings.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect equipment, outlet, device, and component connections to wiring systems and to ground. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B. Where tightening torque is indicated as a numeric value on equipment or in installation instructions provided by the manufacturer, a calibrated torque tool shall be used to achieve that indicated torque value, unless the equipment manufacturer has provided installation instructions for an alternative method of achieving required torque.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for physical damage. test conductors and cable for continuity and shorts.
3. Insulation Resistance (Megger) testing for building wire and cable:
 - a. All current carrying phase conductors and neutrals shall be tested as installed, and before connections are made, for insulation resistance and accidental grounds. This shall be done with a 500-Volt insulation resistance tester. Insulation resistance testers shall not be electronic type. Insulation resistance testers shall be hand crank or power-driven crank type. Minimum readings between conductors and between conductor and the grounded metal raceway shall be: 25 mega-ohms for #6 wire and smaller; 50 mega-ohms for #4 wire or larger.
 - b. The CONTRACTOR shall correct malfunctioning conductors and cables, including replacement if necessary, and retest to demonstrate compliance.
 - c. Certify compliance with test parameters.
4. Control / Signal Transmission Media Tests:
 - a. Test cable segments for faulty connectors, splices, terminations, and the integrity of the cable and its component parts.
 - b. Correct malfunctioning conductors and cables at Project site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and retest.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
4. Provide tabulated insulation resistance readings for each panel circuit.

C. Witness Tests:

1. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish an insulation resistance tester and show Design Team representative and/or Owner that the conductors comply with the specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with UL 467.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Section "Conductors and Cables."

2.2 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for supports, anchors, and identification products.
 - 2. Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- E. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For raceways, fittings, wireways, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALLIC CONDUIT

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Produced to ANSI C80.1; listed to UL 6.
- B. IMC: Produced to ANSI C80.6; listed to UL 1242.
- C. EMT and Fittings: Produced to ANSI C80.3; listed to UL 797.
 - 1. Fittings: Plated-steel, hexagonal, compression type.
- D. FMC: Listed to UL 1.
- E. LFMC: Listed to UL 360.
- F. Fittings:
 - 1. NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials.
 - 2. Connectors shall be insulated throat type. If uninsulated throat connectors are installed, use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. RNC: Produced to NEMA TC 2; listed to UL 651.
 - 1. Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.
- B. RNC Fittings: Produced to NEMA TC 3; listed to UL 514B; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Listed to UL 870.
- B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated.
 - 1. Indoors: NEMA 1.
 - 2. Outdoors: NEMA 3R.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Select features as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Wireway Covers:

1. Indoors: Hinged type.
2. Outdoors: Flanged-and-gasketed type.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast aluminum with cast aluminum gasketed cover.

C. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

D. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with cast aluminum gasketed cover.

E. Metal Hinged-Cover Enclosures:

1. Interior Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous hinged cover, concealed hinge, and flush latch. Finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Exterior Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R galvanized steel with continuous hinged cover and 3-point latch.
3. Removable interior panel.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltages.
5. Accessory feet where required or freestanding applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors:

1. Exposed: Rigid metal or IMC.
2. Concealed: Rigid metal or IMC.
3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. For grounding electrode conductors: RNC Schedule 80.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors:

1. Exposed, Lower than 10' AFF:
 - a. In Electrical Rooms: EMT.
 - b. Elsewhere: Rigid metal or IMC.

2. Concealed:
 - a. Ceilings: EMT.
 - b. Gypboard walls: EMT.
 - c. Masonry walls: RNC.
 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 4. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid metal conduit.
 5. For grounding electrode conductors: RNC Schedule 80.
 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:
 - a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid metal conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits embedded in or in contact with earth or concrete without protection. For direct burial or concrete encasement or penetrations, coat aluminum conduit with asphaltum or bituminous type coating.
- F. EMT shall not be installed where raceway or fittings would be in direct contact with the earth, underground, in/below concrete, exposed to the elements, exposed to severe physical damage, or exposed to severe corrosive influence.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Keep raceways a minimum of 6 inches away from runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- B. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- C. Support raceways as specified in Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- D. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- E. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Conceal raceways within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Conduits installed on the inside face of exterior building walls shall be spaced off the wall surface a minimum of 1/4" using strut-type channel or "clamp-backs".
- I. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
 2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- J. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.
- K. Expansion Fittings:
 1. Where raceways of any type pass a building or structure expansion joint, a standard expansion fitting shall be provided and installed. Review architectural and structural drawings for locations of expansion joints.
 2. Where raceways installed are subject to temperature swings, install expansion fittings spaced in accordance with manufacturer instructions and NFPA 70 requirements.
 3. Expansion fittings shall be compatible with the type of raceway being used.
- L. Terminations:
 1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
 2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
 3. Where using boxes with concentric, eccentric, or over-sized knockouts; provide bonding bushings and jumpers. Size bonding jumpers in accordance with NEC Table 250-122, connecting to the box with ground lugs.
- M. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Label each end of pull wires with location of opposite end.
- N. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- O. Flexible Connections:
 1. Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures.

2. Use maximum of 24 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors.
3. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

P. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings and finishes are without damage or deterioration at time of Final Acceptance.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

1. Exposed threads on galvanized conduits and fittings, installed outdoors, shall be coated with galvanizing paint or equivalent protective coating.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes electrical identification materials and devices intended to comply with NFPA 70, OSHA standards, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each electrical identification product indicated.
 - 2. For double coated, adhesive tape product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 for color-coding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

- A. Engraved Plastic Nameplates and Signs: Engraving stock, plastic laminate, minimum 1/16" thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8" thick for larger sizes.
- B. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs:
 - 1. Two-part, permanent epoxy adhesive that is weatherproof and sunlight/UV resistant.
 - 2. High performance, double coated tape with adhesive. Design Basis: 3M #06383, or approved equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

- B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.
- E. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Panel and circuit number.
 - 1. Interior Boxes:
 - a. Exposed: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
 - b. Concealed:
 - 1) Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover; or
 - 2) Permanent marker on cover, legible in a standing position by Design Team and Owner.
 - 2. Exterior Boxes:
 - a. Engraved plastic label on cover; and
 - b. Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label inside cover.
- F. Apply identification to conductors as follows:
 - 1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
 - 2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
 - 3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.
- G. Equipment Identification Labels: Engraved plastic laminate. Install on each unit of equipment. Attach engraved labels with two-part, permanent epoxy adhesive or high performance double coated adhesive tape. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment:
 - 1. Electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - 2. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.

Nameplate colors shall be: White surface with black core.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Switchbox-mounted occupancy and vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Plan indicating typical coverage area of each sensor.
 - 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GENERAL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line-Voltage Surge Protection: An integral part of the devices for 120- and 277-V solid-state equipment. For devices without integral line-voltage surge protection, field-mounting surge protection shall comply with IEEE C62.41 and with UL 1449.

2.3 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cooper Controls.
 - 2. Hubbell Lighting Inc.
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 4. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. Description: Dual technology, ultrasonic and PIR type, with integral power-switching contacts rated for 800 W at 120-V ac and 1200 W at 277-V ac, minimum; suitable for electronic ballasts, LED drivers, or 1/6-hp motors.
 - 1. Field configurable occupancy sensing or vacancy sensing operating modes. Operation:
 - a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - 2. Include ground wire.
- C. Single Relay Unit: Device contains one relay for controlling load circuit.
 - 1. Design Basis: Hubbell # LHMTS1.
 - 2. One On-Off button for manual control.

2.4 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cooper Controls.
 - 2. Hubbell Lighting Inc.

3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 4. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, as indicated on the drawings; low-voltage solid-state units with separate line-voltage relay units.
1. Configurable occupancy sensing or vacancy sensing operating modes. Operation:
 - a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Units: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 - a. Where indicated for 277-V ac lighting systems, provide additional relay units where required for simultaneous control of 120-V ac exhaust fans.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on and off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of at least 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving at least 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/second.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
- D. Design Basis: Hubbell # OMNIDT2000. If room size is significantly smaller than 2000 sq. ft., evaluate the use of a unit with applicably sized reduced range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve at least 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section "Conductors and Cables".
- B. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section "Electrical Identification".

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: Verify actuation of each sensor and adjust time delays.
- B. Remove and replace lighting control devices where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements and control intent.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 6 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Single and duplex receptacles and ground-fault circuit interrupter receptacles.
 - 2. Single- and double-pole snap switches.
 - 3. Device wall plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device through one source from a single manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Wiring Devices:
 - a. Bryant Electric, Inc./Hubbell Subsidiary.
 - b. Eagle Electric Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.

- d. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
- e. Lutron.
- f. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

- A. Straight-Blade-Type Receptacles: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, DSCC W-C-596, and UL 498.
- B. Straight-Blade and Locking Receptacles:
 - 1. Heavy-Duty grade.
 - 2. Arranged for back and side wiring with brass screws.
 - 3. Grounding type with hex head ground screw terminal.
 - 4. 15-amp and 20-amp, 125-Volt and 250-Volt receptacles in damp or wet locations shall be listed weather-resistant type.
 - 5. Receptacles shall accommodate back and side wiring and shall be grounding type with separate single or double grounding screw terminals.
- C. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 15 & 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
 - 1. Straight blade, feed-through type, Heavy-Duty grade, with integral NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R duplex receptacle.
 - 2. Comply with UL 498 and UL 943.
 - 3. Design units for installation in a 2-3/4-inch-deep outlet box without an adapter.

2.3 SWITCHES

- A. Toggle Switches: Comply with UL 20.
 - 1. Heavy-Duty grade, quiet type without the use of mercury switches.
 - 2. Arranged for back and side wiring with brass screws.
 - 3. Grounding type with hex head ground screw terminal.
 - 4. Types:
 - a. Single-pole.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Size: All plates shall be oversized / jumbo with matching vertical dimension.
 - 2. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 3. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished stainless steel.
 - 4. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

5. Material for Wet Locations: Cast aluminum, weatherproof, "in-use" type. Receptacle box covers shall be weatherproof whether or not a cord & plug are inserted or not.
6. Toggle Switch Serving as a Disconnect: Wall plate shall be configured with brackets on both sides of the switch to accommodate a padlock to secure the switch in the Off position.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.

1. Installation height shall be as detailed in the drawings.

B. Install tamper-resistant receptacles at locations as required by the NEC and/or the local authority having jurisdiction.

C. Arrangement of Devices: Mount flush unless noted otherwise:

1. Receptacles over counters, backsplashes, etc. shall be mounted with long dimension horizontal.
2. Otherwise, unless noted differently, mount with long dimension vertical, and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top.
3. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

D. Remove wall plates and protect devices and assemblies during painting.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section "Electrical Identification."

1. Receptacles and Switches: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped / thermal printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers inside outlet boxes.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section "Grounding and Bonding".

- B. Connect wiring according to Section "Conductors and Cables".

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 265119 – LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes interior LED luminaires, LED luminaires mounted on exterior building surfaces, materials, finishes, supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire callout designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
 - 5. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries, chargers, photometric performance data.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. LED Arrays: Furnish at least one of each type.
2. LED Drivers: Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Diffusers and Lenses: Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: Furnish at least one of each type.

If field replaceable components are not available, furnish at least one fixture of each type in lieu of the extra materials noted above.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- B. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Design Lights Consortium (DLC) qualified products list or ENERGY STAR certified.
2. UL 1598, Standard for Luminaires.
3. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
4. UL Listing: Listed for damp or wet location as applicable.

B. CRI minimum of 80 CCT.

C. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours minimum to L70.

D. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

E. Internal driver.

F. Input Voltage Tolerance: +/- 10% of nominal rated voltage.

2.2 RECESSED CAN DOWNLIGHT

A. Universal mounting bracket.

B. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

C. Fixtures installed in the building thermal envelope shall be:

1. IC rated.
2. Labeled as having an air leakage rate of not more than 2.0 cfm when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at a 1.57 psf pressure differential.
3. Sealed with a gasket between the housing and interior wall or ceiling covering.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit re-lamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during re-lamping and when secured in operating position.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section "Basic Materials and Methods" for channel and angle iron supports.
- B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge.
- C. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gauge.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls or a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to structure.

G. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Continuous Rows of luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
2. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Fixture is to be supported at two (2) opposite ends to the steel frame of the building using the same type of wire as used to support the lay-in ceiling track.
2. Support Clips:
 - a. Fasten fixtures to ceiling grid main runner members with manufacturer clips.
3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid Pattern:
 - a. Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel.
 - b. Support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
 - c. Fixture is to be supported at two (2) opposite ends to the steel frame of the building using the same type of wire as used to support the lay-in ceiling track.
4. Luminaire support wires shall be color coded and tagged to be distinguishable from the grid support wires.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories; and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Corroded Fixtures: During warranty period, replace fixtures that show any signs of corrosion.

END OF SECTION 265119

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Microprocessor controlled, intelligent reporting fire detection and alarm system.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Existing fire alarm system to be modified.
 - 2. Notification appliances.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction.
AHU	Air Handler Unit.
LED	Light-emitting diode.
NICET	National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
NRTL	Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the North Carolina State Building Code.
- B. Comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code.
- C. Equipment supplied shall be specifically listed for its intended use and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
 - 1. Firms shall be regularly engaged in the manufacture of fire alarm systems of the types, sizes, and electrical characteristics required for this project.

2. The system shall comply with provisions of UL safety standards pertaining to fire detection and alarm systems. Products and components shall be Listed and Labeled.
3. Fire detection and alarm systems and accessories shall be FM approved.
4. Firms shall maintain factory authorized service organization. Firms shall maintain spare parts stock.

B. Designer for Preparation of Shop Drawings and Calculations Qualifications:

1. Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for system design required for this Project.
2. Personnel shall be certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II (minimum) technician.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
2. Supervisor of installation shall be certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II (minimum) technician.
3. Supervisor of installation shall be certified as an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer.
4. Minimum of 5 years of experience installing fire detection and alarm systems similar in size and scope to this project.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service Technician Qualifications:

1. Personnel shall be certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II (minimum) technician.
2. Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units specifically required for this Project within the most recent 24 months.
3. If not trained by the manufacturer within 24 months (as noted in 2 above), but within 36 months, NICET fire alarm Level III (minimum) technician certification is required.

E. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components:

1. Obtain fire-alarm system equipment and components from a single source.
2. For facilities with existing functional systems in place, new components shall be compatible and listed for use with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. Designer:
 - a. Manufacturer training certification.
 - b. NICET certification

2. Installer:
 - a. Manufacturer training certification.
 - b. NICET certification.
 - c. Authorized representative of equipment manufacturer certification.
 - d. Experience documentation; 5 years of similar size & scope projects.
 3. Manufacturer Field Service Technician:
 - a. Manufacturer training certification.
 - b. NICET certification.
 4. Existing Fire Alarm System Manufacturer Certification: Provide system manufacturer's certification that new components to be provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system with the existing fire alarm panel.
- B. Product Data:
1. Manufacturer data for each type of product, equipment, device, etc. proposed.
 2. For devices, include milliamp (mA) draw and listed minimum voltage required to operate for each type of device.
- C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system to demonstrate compliance with project drawings and specifications. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 2. Provide floor plans with:
 - a. Final equipment and device locations, including address of each addressable device and notification appliance.
 - b. Wiring diagrams with proposed conduit routing and conductors/cables in each conduit section.
 3. Provide voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits. Voltage drop at EOL device shall not exceed 14% of the battery voltage. Worst case voltage at each notification appliance shall be no less than the minimum listed operating voltage.
 4. Provide battery calculations.
- D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's detailed installation instructions for Fire Alarm Control Unit, duct mounted smoke detectors, flow switches, tamper switches, supervisory switches, and similar items which require mechanical installation.
- E. Sample Warranty Statement.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

2. Provide "System Record of Completion" document with "Completion Documents" Article in "Documentation" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. As-built documents.
 - a. Provide duplicates of the shop drawing plans, wiring diagrams, and riser diagrams showing comprehensive and clear field revisions. Include loop numbers, device addresses, terminal numbers where connected to equipment, and wire color codes.
 - b. Provide a drawing with submitted battery and voltage drop calculations. Include a field for entering actual metered values during system testing.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Fire Alarm System to Be Modified

1. An existing Firelite MS-10UD fire alarm control panel is located in the storage room in the main offices.
2. Perform a full test of the existing system prior to starting work. Document any equipment or components not functioning as required by code. Report deficiencies to the Architect/Engineer/Owner.
3. All new devices, equipment, and components shall be compatible with and operate as an extension of the existing system.
4. Field verify existing device quantities, power supplies, circuitry configurations, NAC loads, battery data, etc. in order to gather sufficient information to provide accurate submittal information for new voltage drop and battery calculations.

B. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide 24-hour fire watch personnel:

1. Notify Architect/Engineer/Owner no fewer than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 WARRANTY

- ### A. Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail because of defects in materials or workmanship within one year from the date of final inspection and acceptance by the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. Circuits:

1. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC):

- a. NFPA 72 Class B.
 - b. End of line (EOL) resistors shall be installed for FACU supervision of circuit integrity. Locate EOL resistors as follows:
 - 1) Where accessible to fire alarm system maintenance personnel.
 - 2) Where maintenance or testing at the EOL resistor location will not be disruptive to the normal use of the facility.
 - 3) Where not easily accessible to the normal building occupants.
 - 4) Where no higher than 9' AFF or lower than 7' AFF.
 - 5) Not in stairwells or restrooms.
 - c. NAC circuits shall not exceed 75% of maximum load current allowed.
2. Wiring Methods:
- a. All fire alarm circuitry shall be in 3/4" minimum metal conduit. Use surface metal raceway where exposed. Junction boxes and covers not in finished areas shall be painted red. PVC conduit may be used underground, in concrete, or in locations subject to severe corrosion.
 - b. NAC circuits shall be wired with 14 AWG minimum, stranded copper, type THHN/THWN conductors. Color codes follow:
 - 1) Notification Appliance / alarm initiating circuits: Blue(+) / Black(-).
 - c. Splices are allowed only at device terminals or on terminal blocks in cabinets.
 - d. Terminal block screws shall have pressure wire connectors of the self-lifting or box lug type.

2.2 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
 - 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections. Comply with requirements for both visual and audible notification appliances.
- B. Visible Notification Appliances (Strobes):
 - 1. Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, 24-V dc nominal.
 - 2. Rated Light Output: 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
 - 3. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units. Maximum pulse duration: 0.2 seconds.
 - 4. Clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" shall be engraved in minimum 1-inch high letters on the lens.
 - 5. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
 - 6. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 - 7. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

C. Audible Notification Appliances (Horns / Sounders):

1. Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc nominal; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille.
2. Provide an ANSI S3.41 three-pulse temporal pattern audible signal, synchronized.
3. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dB, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol. Output sound level shall be 120 dB maximum.
4. Devices located in sleeping areas shall produce a low frequency alarm signal with a waveform fundamental frequency of 520 Hz.
5. Devices located outdoors shall be listed for use in wet locations.
6. Field programmable without the use of special tools.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.

B. Existing Fire Alarm System to Be Modified

1. Perform a full test of the existing system prior to starting work. Document any equipment or components not functioning as required by code. Report deficiencies to the Architect/Engineer/Owner.
2. Field verify existing device quantities, power supplies, circuitry configurations, etc. in order to gather sufficient information to provide accurate submittal information for new voltage drop and battery calculations.
3. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide 24-hour fire watch personnel:
 - a. Notify Architect/Engineer/Owner no fewer than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
 - b. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner's written permission.

C. Equipment and Device Mounting:

1. Install devices securely attached to walls, ceilings, floors, building structure. Hardware and supports shall be suitable for the load supported. Ceiling mounted devices shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings.

D. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Unless ceiling mounted, install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

E. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn; and unless ceiling mounted, install at least 6 inches below the ceiling.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Appliances shall be labeled with unique numbers that are indicated on as-built drawings and permanently mounted on device bases. Labels shall be legible from floor level. Detectors shall be labeled uniquely and sequentially starting at the FACU with both SLC and device designations. Labels shall be printed black lettering on clear background and attached to the device base.
- C. Junction and pull box covers shall be labeled to indicate the circuits or function of the conductors contained in the boxes. Labels shall be neatly applied with black lettering on clear background.
- D. Conductors shall be labeled with permanent wire markers at connections at the FACU, other control equipment, power supplies, and terminal cabinets.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service technician to make necessary connections to the FACU; to program the system; to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
 - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. Conductor Testing: All conductors shall be tested for grounds, opens and shorts prior to termination at panels and installation of detector heads. Conductors shall be megger tested for a minimum of 10 megohms from conductor to ground and conductor to conductor. Provide record of test results to Engineer in advance of acceptance inspection.
 - 3. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 4. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the NFPA 72 "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" form. Submit "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" form to Engineer for delivery to Owner.
 - 5. After system test and submission of "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" form, request Engineer to schedule an AHJ acceptance inspection, a minimum of 2 days after completion of system testing.

6. For AHJ acceptance inspection, perform sampling testing as directed by AHJ for detectors and functional tests. Provide 2-way radios, ladders, smoke source, and other materials needed for testing the system.
- D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 283111